

Veritas eDiscovery Platform™

Case Administration Guide

9.0.1

Veritas eDiscovery Platform™: Case Administration Guide

The software described in this book is furnished under a license agreement and may be used only in accordance with the terms of the agreement.

Last updated: 2018-3-5.

Legal Notice

Copyright © 2018 Veritas Technologies LLC. All rights reserved.

Veritas and the Veritas Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Veritas Technologies LLC or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

This product may contain third-party software for which Veritas is required to provide attribution to the third party ("Third-Party Programs"). Some of the Third-Party Programs are available under open source or free software licenses. The License Agreement accompanying the Software does not alter any rights or obligations you may have under those open source or free software licenses. Refer to the Third-Party Legal Notices for this product at: <https://www.veritas.com/about/legal/license-agreements>

The product described in this document is distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation/reverse engineering. No part of this document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of Veritas Technologies LLC and its licensors, if any.

THE DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, ARE DISCLAIMED, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DISCLAIMERS ARE HELD TO BE LEGALLY INVALID. VERITAS TECHNOLOGIES LLC SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES IN CONNECTION WITH THE FURNISHING, PERFORMANCE, OR USE OF THIS DOCUMENTATION. THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENTATION IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

The Licensed Software and Documentation are deemed to be commercial computer software as defined in FAR 12.212 and subject to restricted rights as defined in FAR Section 52.227-19 "Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights" and DFARS 227.7202, et seq. "Commercial Computer Software and Commercial Computer Software Documentation," as applicable, and any successor regulations, whether delivered by Veritas as on premises or hosted services. Any use, modification, reproduction release, performance, display or disclosure of the Licensed Software and Documentation by the U.S. Government shall be solely in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

Veritas Technologies LLC
500 East Middlefield Road
Mountain View, CA 94043
<http://www.veritas.com>

:

Contents

| | |
|------------------------|----|
| About This Guide | 7 |
| Revision History | 7 |
| Technical Support | 11 |
| Documentation | 11 |
| Documentation Feedback | 11 |

Preparing Your Case 13

| | |
|---|----|
| About Access Groups and Roles | 13 |
| Assign Access Levels to Groups | 14 |
| Case Administration Overview | 15 |
| Roles | 15 |
| About the Case Admin Role | 16 |
| Case Administration Workflow Recommendations | 18 |
| Avoid Simultaneously Running Case and Update Checksum for Emails Jobs | 18 |
| Defining New Cases | 18 |
| Case Workflow | 18 |
| Date Formats for Email Header Fields: Received and X-Received | 38 |
| Date Formatting Notes | 38 |
| Guidelines on Container Extraction | 40 |
| Guidelines on Basic and Extended Journal Messages | 43 |
| Additional Notes | 44 |
| Discovering Archive Sources | 45 |
| About Active Directory Discovery | 45 |
| About Discovering HP IAP Archives | 47 |
| About Discovering Veritas Enterprise Vault (EV) Sources | 48 |
| About Discovering Lotus Domino Sources | 48 |
| Managing Case Sources and Custodians | 49 |
| Selecting Document Sources and Pre-Processing | 49 |
| Adding EDRM XML Sources | 54 |
| Adding Email Server/Archive Sources | 55 |
| Adding Case Folder Sources | 58 |
| Processing Physical Evidence Files (LEF and E01) | 63 |
| Defining Case Custodians | 66 |
| Merging Custodians | 67 |
| Unmerging Custodians | 69 |
| Assigning Custodians | 70 |
| Pre-Process Your Source Data | 71 |
| How Pre-Processing Works | 72 |
| Setting Up Pre-Processing | 73 |
| Pre-Processing Options Tab | 74 |
| Setting Pre-Processing Options | 78 |
| Pre-Processing Example | 82 |
| Information Classification | 85 |

:

| | |
|--|------------|
| Overview | 85 |
| Considerations | 86 |
| Setting Up Veritas Information Classification Policies | 86 |
| Get Started with Information Classification Workflow | 87 |
| Image Overlay | 89 |
| Before You Start | 89 |
| Replacing Native Images | 90 |
| Image Remediation | 92 |
| Manage Native Images | 93 |
| Generating Processing Reports | 103 |
| Where Can I Find Processing Reports? | 103 |
| Considerations | 103 |
| Processing Source Data | 110 |
| Monitoring Source Processing Status | 111 |
| Viewing Processing Exceptions | 115 |
| Processing (or Resubmitting) Documents for OCR | 118 |
| Defining Tag Sets | 120 |
| Setting Up Folders | 123 |
| Set Up Non-Production Folders | 123 |
| Creating Review Set Folders in Batches | 124 |
| Setting Up Production Folders | 128 |
| Managing Reviews | 134 |
| Setting Up Redaction Sets | 136 |
| Free Text and Preset Reason Codes | 136 |
| Viewing Case Participants and Groups | 138 |
| Viewing Case Participants | 138 |
| Viewing Groups | 139 |
| Managing Batches | 140 |

Pre-Processing Navigation 141

| | |
|---|-----|
| Overview | 141 |
| Step 1: Enable Pre-Processing | 142 |
| Step 2: (Optional) Exclude Documents on the NIST List | 143 |
| Step 3: (Optional) Merge Custodians | 144 |
| Step 4: Analyze and Filter Sources | 145 |
| Understanding the Pre-Processing Interface | 145 |
| About Pre-Processing Analytics | 146 |
| Analysis Options | 146 |
| Using Pre-Processing Filters | 147 |
| Step 5: Verify your Saved Processing Details | 152 |
| Run and View Reports to Prepare for Processing | 152 |
| Step 6: Start Processing | 153 |
| Step 7: Review Processing Results | 153 |

:

Processing Exceptions 155

- Introduction 155**

- Why do Exceptions Occur? 155**

- What are Exceptions? 155**

- How Are Exceptions Handled? 156**

- Steps For Managing Exceptions 156**

 - Remediation Workflow 156**

 - Remediation Best Practice 157**

 - Conclusion 158**

- Overview 158**

- Source-Level Errors 159**

 - Integrity Scan Errors 159**

- Pre-Processing Errors 161**

 - Understanding Processing Errors 161**

- Document-Level Errors and Warnings 162**

 - Reporting of Document-Level Errors and Warnings 162**

 - Unprocessed Documents Report 163**

 - Message Warnings Report 165**

 - File Notices Reports 166**

Case Administration 173

- Selecting a Case 173**

- Changing the Case Settings 174**

 - Changing Custodian Assignments (on Newly Discovered Data) 185**

 - Managing Custodians 186**

- Analyzing Case Data 187**

- Configuring Review Dashboard Statistics 190**

- Managing Cases 191**

- Defining Case Templates 193**

- Producing Search Results 194**

 - Running a Production 194**

 - Reviewing a Production 197**

- Managing Case Schedules and Jobs 199**

 - Managing Case Schedules 199**

 - Managing Case Jobs 200**

 - Viewing Documents Processed for OCR 201**

- Managing Review Using Automation Rules 202**

 - Best Practices and Tips 205**

Using the Dashboard 207

- Access the Review Dashboard 207**

- Track Reviewer Progress 209**

- View Folder Status 210**

:

- View Tag Status **211**
- View Prediction Rank Statistics **212**
- Export Dashboard Reports **212**

Multiple Language Handling 213

- Language Identification and Best Practices **213**
- Language Identification Challenges **214**
- Language Identification Technology **214**
- Language Identification Settings **214**
- Best Practices **217**
- Multiple Language Search **217**
 - Key features **218**
- Frequently Asked Questions **220**
- Officially Supported Languages **225**

File Types and File Handling 227

- File Types **227**
 - PST and NSF Files **227**
 - OST Files **229**
 - MBOX **233**
 - EMLX **233**
 - LEF **233**
- File Handling **234**
 - Encrypted and Digitally-Signed Content **234**
 - Hidden Content **237**
 - Embedded Objects **241**
 - Optical Character Recognition (OCR) **242**

Support File Types and File Type Mapping 245

- Supported Email File Types **246**
- Supported Loose File and Email Attachment Types **247**
- Supported Container Extraction File Types **256**
- File Type Mapping **257**

Appendix A: Product Documentation 261

Case Administration Guide

The Case Administration Guide provides administrators of the product with details on how to set up and manage cases. It also describes performing pre-processing through post-processing tasks in preparation for end users to search, review, and analyze the data. This guide also provides details on the handling of various file types and hidden content.

This guide is intended for users with the **Case Admin** role, the **Group Admin** role, or the **System Manager** role.

This section contains the following:

- [“About This Guide” in the next section](#)
- [“Revision History” on page 7](#)
- [“Technical Support” on page 11](#)
- [“Documentation” on page 11](#)
- [“Documentation Feedback” on page 11](#)

About This Guide

Case Administration Guide is intended for **case administrators**, decision makers, and anyone who is interested in understanding how to prepare and process data in a case through the various stages of the Veritas eDiscovery Platform. For information about administering the system, refer to the System Administration Guide.

Revision History

The following table lists the information that has been revised or added since the initial release of this document. The table also lists the revision date for these changes.

| Revision Date | New Information |
|---------------|---|
| March 2018 | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Configurable option to generate a slip sheet for excluded items• Processing of partially converted OST files |
| December 2017 | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Auto-conversion of OST to PST data files• Annotation• Bulk Redaction• Information Classification (VIC)• Preset Reason Code Tags |
| June 2017 | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• AD sync enable/disable• When to run Update Checksum for Email tool• Update community link• Minor edits throughout |

| Revision Date | New Information |
|---------------|---|
| July 2016 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added information on Access Groups feature. Added information on new user roles "System Manager" and "Group Admin". Explained how Case Admin role has changed. Changed references to converting OST mail formats to "supported formats". Branding and minor edits. |
| August 2015 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added location option to Exceptions and Imaging and Rendering exports. Changed Processing > Access Groups tab to Processing > Groups. Added support for EML format of Journal messages. Remove Rights Management Guide. |
| March 2015 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Image accessibility. Added Production Membership Report. Office 2013 support. Branding and minor edits. |
| October 2014 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New case setting for number of attachments to show per message. Case Automation. Updates to Review Dashboard. Added OCR languages. Added System Image tags. New Slip sheets. Update System > Users > Groups tab to Access Groups. Deprecated Predominant Language feature. Added guidelines for text block exclusions during Processing/Search. Added changes for "Separately produce embeddings" checkbox. Branding and minor edits. |
| March 2014 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added RMS enable/disable case support and RMS superuser ID. |
| December 2013 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New Audio Search Default Language case settings. Added EV10.0.4 note regarding Sharepoint 2013 and Exchange 2013. Added new docs to preface. |

| Revision Date | New Information |
|---------------|--|
| June 2013 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Image Remediation - bulk image end-to-end processing (replaces "Importing TIFF Image Files). • Image Overlay - individual image overlay in review mode. • New Reports UI tab for Pre-Processing and Processing reports. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – New and revised reports. • Ability to specify, at the case level, contacts, calendar items, tasks, journal entries and posts (files). • Customize slip sheet printed text for productions. • Container handling enhancements. • Mixed mode production results analysis. • Efficiency improvements for PST/NSF crawling. • General updates to graphics, text and minor edits. • New columns for home appliance case selection. • Processing setting "Extract documents from container files" replaced. • Added case matter fields (Case Caption, Key Dates, etc.) to new cases. • Added container file IDs. • Separate tagging of attachments enhancements (item and document family). • Enterprise Vault journal envelope message settings. • Email Header View and Search settings. |
| Sept 2012 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attachment-level tagging option added to <i>Defining Tag Sets</i> procedure. • Native Imaging and large document imaging analysis for Production folder. • Release template updates and edits. |
| March 2012 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Branding and edits. • This book now contains all the content from the following documentation sources: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <i>Multiple Language Support</i> – <i>Pre-Processing Navigation Guide</i> – <i>Processing Exceptions Reference</i> – <i>Supported File Types</i> • "Discovering Archive Sources" section moved to <i>System Administration Guide</i>. |
| Feb 2012 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New Monthly Billing Model configuration / license usage option. |
| Nov 2011 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New top menu navigation, case selection, and Case Admin workflow. • Load file import and load file import pre-processing report. • Integrated Review Dashboard to view all activity for a case. |

| Revision Date | New Information |
|---------------|---|
| May 2011 | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Concept Search configuration.• Processing and pre-processing enhancements:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– batch-level reporting for discovered data.– option to disable “Hide Informational” warning messages (enabled by default), or change property default setting.• Moved Advanced Export information to Export and Production Guide. |
| Feb 2011 | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Scalable Folder Management and user interface enhancements.• Additional security and administrative options.• User deletion.• Resubmit documents for OCR. |
| Dec 2010 | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Documented new features:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– custodian merge/unmerge.– Find similar (noted user-configurable threshold).• Added graphics and description for pre-processing feature enhancement - viewing errored files during pre-processing.• Inserted description for new case setting options:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– Document Duplication in Milliseconds.– Process Truncated Lotus Notes Documents.• (Minor revisions and graphics updates throughout). |

Technical Support

Technical Support maintains support centers globally. All support services will be delivered in accordance with your support agreement and the then-current enterprise technical support policies.

For information about our support offerings and how to contact Technical Support, visit our website:

<https://www.veritas.com/support>

You can manage your Veritas account information at the following URL:

<https://my.veritas.com>

If you have questions regarding an existing support agreement, please email the support agreement administration team for your region as follows:

Worldwide (except Japan)

CustomerCare@veritas.com

Japan

CustomerCare_Japan@veritas.com

Documentation

Make sure that you have the current version of the documentation. The latest documentation is available from:

- **Documentation** link at the bottom of any page in the Veritas eDiscovery Platform landing page.
- **Veritas Products Web site:** <https://www.veritas.com/product/a-to-z>

Documentation Feedback

Your feedback is important to us. Suggest improvements or report errors or omissions to the documentation. Include the document title, document version, chapter title, and section title of the text on which you are reporting. Send feedback to:

eDiscovery.InfoDev@veritas.com

You can also see documentation information or ask a question on the Veritas community site.

<https://vox.veritas.com/>

Preparing Your Case

For information about how to create new case, refer to the following topics:

- [*"About Access Groups and Roles" on this page*](#)
- [*"About the Case Admin Role" on page 16*](#)
- [*"Case Administration Workflow Recommendations" on page 18*](#)
- [*"Defining New Cases" on page 18*](#)
 - [*"Date Formats for Email Header Fields: Received and X-Received" on page 38*](#)
- [*"Discovering Archive Sources" on page 45*](#)
- [*"Managing Case Sources and Custodians" on page 49*](#)
- [*"Pre-Process Your Source Data" on page 71*](#)
- [*"Information Classification" on page 85*](#)
- [*"Image Overlay" on page 89*](#)
- [*"Image Remediation" on page 92*](#)
- [*"Generating Processing Reports" on page 103*](#)
- [*"Processing Source Data" on page 110*](#)
- [*"Monitoring Source Processing Status" on page 111*](#)
- [*"Viewing Processing Exceptions" on page 115*](#)
- [*"Processing \(or Resubmitting\) Documents for OCR" on page 118*](#)
- [*"Defining Tag Sets" on page 120*](#)
- [*"Setting Up Folders" on page 123*](#)
- [*"Setting Up Redaction Sets" on page 136*](#)
- [*"Viewing Case Participants and Groups" on page 138*](#)
- [*"Managing Batches" on page 140*](#)

About Access Groups and Roles

Starting with Veritas eDiscovery platform release 8.2, the optional Access Groups feature provides a significant level of access control. Case access can be authorized individually, or by Access Groups, across the entire workflow.

An Access Group is a group of users who generally need to share files, workflows, and cases. Access Groups can be used to *prevent* functional units from sharing cases, where appropriate. If you have operating units or entities that are not involved in the same cases, searches, etc., you may wish to assign them to different Access Groups.

If your organization has different departments that are typically involved in the same cases, they should be in the same Access Group. However, you do not need to use Access Groups, or assign any cases or users to an Access Group.

Assign Access Levels to Groups

You can restrict or assign access levels to the following group entities in the eDiscovery platform:

- Users
- Cases
- Legal Holds
- Sources
- Locations
- Collection Sets

Groups Considerations When Creating New Users

- When creating new users, you must choose Access Type when the user is created. You can assign them to an access **group**, or to authorize them only to specific **cases**.

Note: You cannot give a user both group access and case authorization. For users with both in version 8.1.1: after an upgrade to 8.2, existing users will retain their case authorization but lose their group assignments. Changes that happen as a part of the upgrade process are reported in the upgrade logs. See the *Upgrade Guide* for more information on logging and reporting.

- Starting with version 8.2, only users with the **System Manager** role, the **Group Admin** role, or the **Case Admin** role can add users, assign them to roles, assign them to Access Groups, or assign them to cases. A **System Manager** can assign a user to any role, and to any access group. A **Group Admin** can only assign users to their group. A **Case Admin** can only assign users to their case.
- When you create a new user, they will have all of your group access rights by default.

Note: If a **System Manager** creates a new user and does not authorize either specific cases or place the user in specific Access Groups, that new user has access to all cases.

- When creating new users, you can choose to place them in an access group, or to authorize them only for specific cases. If you do not do one or the other, the new user will have access to either the same access groups as you, or the same cases.

Note: In previous versions, when creating a new user the default was no visibility into cases until an explicit assignment was made.

- If you wish to create cases but keep them invisible temporarily, you can create an Access Group with few or no users, and place the case there. It can be moved later.
- When users are granted access on a case-by-case basis, this is called **Case-Authorized** operation. Users and cases function as described in [“Case Authorized Operation” on page 15](#).

Note: If you are upgrading and are currently using Access Groups, you and other stake holders should decide how to arrange user and case authorization to Access Groups before upgrading. At least one person must have the **System Manager** role to work with Access Groups. As a system administrator, you should work with the **System Manager**, any other **Case Admins** and

the workflow management team to define Access Groups, role assignments, and how to resolve related issues as part of any upgrade. Refer to the *Veritas Upgrade Overview* for more information.

Case Authorized Operation

If you choose not to assign users to an Access Group, these users will be in a common pool and will have access to all cases. Users can then be authorized for specific cases. This is called **Case Authorized**. Restrictions on case access can then be further restricted on a user-by-user basis. Case Authorized operation is a less flexible alternative to Group Access. It is recommended for when a user should have access only to a small number of cases.

Note: When users are created, they are either assigned to all Access Groups (the default) or, if the Case radio button is selected, authorized for all cases, unless you specifically limit either Access Groups assignment or case authorization.

Case Administration Overview

With the addition of Access Groups, the functions of the previous Case Administration role are controlled through three roles: **System Manager**, **Group Admin**, and **Case Admin**. **Group Admins** have the same privileges as **Case Admins**, but in addition have certain Collection and Data Set privileges, and Legal Hold management privileges. The primary difference between **System Manager** and **Group Admin** is that **Group Admins** cannot create new groups. They see and control only the groups they were added to by the **System Manager**.

Roles

The available, pre-defined roles for users are:

- **System Manager.** Allows access to all system and case administration, search, and reporting functions. This gives unrestricted rights to manage the entire system, including admin-level access to all groups and cases.
- **Group Admin.** This gives the user the ability to add and remove users, cases, and other items from the group to which they have access, and to perform other administrative tasks.
- **Case Admin.** Allows access to all case administration, search, tagging, export, and reporting functions, but not System Manager functions.
- **Case Manager.** Allows access to one or more cases. It includes case admin rights, except for source setup, plus all case user rights.
- **Case User.** Allows access to most case search, tagging, export, and reporting functions, but provides no system or case administration functions.
- **eDiscovery Admin.** Allows a user to manage the Identification Data Map, perform Collections, and Process, Analyze, and Review. System Manager privileges are not included.
- **Collection Admin.** Allows a user to manage only the Identification Data Map, and to perform Collections.
- **Legal Hold Admin.** Allows user administrative access and management of Legal Holds.

Starting with version 8.2, only users with the **System Manager**, **Group Admin**, or **Case Admin** role can add users, give them roles, assign them to Access Groups, or authorize them for specific Cases. A user added by the **System Manager** can be given any role, and assigned to as many Access Groups as desired. A user added by the **Group Admin** can only be assigned to groups previously assigned to that **Group Admin**. A user added by the **Case Admin** belongs to that case only. For complete details on roles and their rights, refer to the *System Administration Guide: Defining User Roles*.

Roles and Rights

| Overview of Case Rights (Refer to the <i>System Administration Guide</i> for a detailed description of these and other included rights.) | System Manager Role | Group Admin Role | eDiscovery Admin | Case Admin Role |
|--|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Allow system management and support access. Allow Group creation and management. Allow admin user and role management. | Allowed | Not allowed | Not allowed | Not allowed |
| Allow user management, role definition. | Allowed | Within group | Not allowed | Not allowed |
| Allow access to integrated analytics, tags, dashboard, charts, and reports. | Allowed | Within group | Within group | Within case |
| Allow case setup, case status access, source setup, user management, tag definition, custodian and participant. | Allowed | Within group | Within group | Within case |
| Allow Case Home and All Cases Dashboard Access. Allow new case creation, case backup, restore, deletion, template creation. | Allowed | Within group | Within group | Not allowed |
| Allow collections access and management, data map management, backup and restore. | Allowed | Within group | Within group | Not allowed |
| Allow viewing, tagging, bulk tagging, export. | Allowed | Within group | Within group | Within case |
| Allow Legal Hold access and management. | Allowed | Within group | Within group | Not allowed |

Note: The rights of a system-defined role cannot be altered. Users with the **System Manager** role can create a new role and modify its rights as needed.

Depending on your organizational and security requirements, you may need to change the roles of some **Case Admins** to be **Group Admins**, or **System Managers**. Work with an administrator who has **System Manager** role for initial group setup and role re-assignment across groups. Only the **System Manager** role can create Access Groups and give users the **Group Admin** role, or assign them to more than one group.

About the **Case Admin** Role

The **Case Admin** role is a case-level processing role, allowing access to one or more cases. The case must be within the Access Group, if groups are in use, or granted by **Case Authorization**.

General rights include (by default) access to integrated analytics, analysis tags dashboard, management charts, and reports. The **Case Admin** role also includes document access rights, that is, all **Analysis and Review** module activities.

Note: User access rights are defined by a combination of the role you give to the user, whether the user is in an Access Group, and any further authorizations or restrictions on case access that you make.

Applying Access Profiles for a User

Access Profiles can be used to further restrict which documents, folders, and tags within a case can be seen by which users. Permissions set by the user's role normally extend to all cases to which that user has access. **Case Admins** can further control case access by applying Access Profiles for each user authorized to access that case. A **Case Admin** cannot apply an Access Profile other than **Case Admin**, **Case Manager**, **Case User**, or a custom role. In other words, a **Case Admin** can further restrict access rights, but cannot increase them.

Access Profiles are applied on a case-by-case basis. For more information on Access Profiles, refer to *System Administration Guide: Defining Case Access Profiles*.

For more information about where to find functions specific to administrative user roles within the new user interface, refer to the *Veritas eDiscovery Navigation Reference Card*.

Case Administration Workflow Recommendations

Avoid Simultaneously Running Case and Update Checksum for Emails Jobs

Make sure that no Update Checksum for Emails jobs are running before attempting to run any jobs (for example discovery, processing on a case folder, review or export) for the case.

The Update Checksum for Email job runs within the context of a case and if it runs concurrently with any case jobs, there may be issues.

To check if the update checksum job is running

1. From the navigation bar, go to **System > Jobs** and select **All Jobs** under the Context.
2. Look at the **Status** column for “**Update email checksums**” jobs.

Note: For more information, see ["Update Checksum for Emails" in the System Administration Guide](#) and the technical article: “How to resolve Checksum Duplication issues using the ‘Update checksum for emails’ located:

https://www.veritas.com/support/en_US/article.000125859.

Defining New Cases

To get started working with a set of documents in the application, you need to create a case. You must have the **Group Admin** or **System Manager** role to create a new case.

Case Workflow

The product enables a fully integrated end-to-end case workflow which allows users a single overall view of one individual case at a time, and all activities pertaining to that case. For example, a case may have started with a legal hold (Legal Hold module), then collection data was added (Identification and Collection module), before being processed (Processing module), and prepared with batches for review (**Analysis and Review** module). See also ["Using the Review Dashboard" in the User Guide](#). At any point, administrators (with appropriate access) can view the overall status of the any case at each of these steps during the case workflow process.

For more detailed information about each of these functions and modules, refer to the following guides:

- **Legal Hold:** Refer to the [Legal Hold User Guide](#).
- **Identification and Collection:** Refer to the [Identification and Collection Guide](#).
- **Additional Pre-Processing and Processing Detail:** See the sections [“Pre-Process Your Source Data” on page 71](#), [“Pre-Processing Navigation” on page 141](#), and [“Processing Exceptions” on page 155](#) in this guide.
- **Analysis and Review:** Refer to the [Veritas eDiscovery Platform User's Guide](#)
- **Audio Search:** (For customers licensed for audio content): Refer to the [Audio Search Guide](#).

Note: Before you attempt case setup, make sure you have a licensed and installed Pre-Processing module with pre-processing enabled on your system. These prerequisites are necessary to later analyze your pre-processed data, and view advanced pre-processing options and filters. If you fail to enable pre-processing at case startup, you will not be able to process LEF files, de-NIST loose files, or get Sent dates in email files (PST, MSG, EML, and NSF). For more information, refer to the section [“Pre-Processing Navigation” on page 141](#).

After you create a case, you can define the sources of the documents that you want to index and analyze, as well as other case-specific features, such as folders, tag categories, and participant access groups.

Before You Begin: You must have the **System Manager** role or the **Group Admin** role to create cases and case templates. The **Case Admin** role can define document sources and case settings. Alternatively, as a **Case Admin**, you can simply apply an existing case template, if any, to specify case settings.

Note: If you later make changes to a case template, the case(s) to which that template had previously been applied do not update. Their case settings must be changed separately, if necessary.

To create a new case

1. From the navigation bar, click **All Cases > New Case**. (Alternatively, from the drop-down menu, select **Create a new case**.)
2. Specify the following information. An asterisk (*) indicates a required field.

New Case Information

| Field | Description |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| General | |
| Name* | Enter a case name (up to 35 characters). |
| Description | Enter a description of the case (up to 255 characters). |
| Access Groups | If you are using Access Groups, select the group(s) to which the case should belong. Note that by default the case is in all groups. If no group is specified, the case will be seen by all users, with access type Group , but not by users who have been authorized specific cases only (Case Authorized). |
| Number | |
| Type* | Select the type of case from the drop-down menu. Note: Users with the System Manager, Group Admin, eDiscovery, Collection , and Legal Hold Admin role can add or edit case types in the All Cases > Settings screen. |
| Business Unit | Enter the company's business unit or name to be associated with this case. Note: Users with the System Manager, Group Admin, eDiscovery, Collection , and Legal Hold Admin role can add or edit case types in the All Cases > Settings screen. |
| Enter more case information... | |
| Case Caption | Enter a caption for the case (up to 255 characters). |
| Status | Enter the status of the case from the drop-down menu. Note: Note: Users with the System Manager, Group Admin, eDiscovery, Collection , and Legal Hold Admin role can add or edit case types in the All Cases > Settings screen. |
| Court/Jurisdiction | Enter the Court/Jurisdiction of the case from the drop-down menu. Note: Note: Users with the System Manager, Group Admin, eDiscovery, Collection , and Legal Hold Admin role can add or edit case types in the All Cases > Settings screen. |
| Docket Number | Enter a docket number for the case (up to 255 characters). |
| Key Dates | |
| Filed | Enter the dates around the case to identify key dates in the case. |
| Served, Court Close Date | Notes: Cases created in versions prior to 7.1.2 Fix Pack 2 will have "Start Date" mapped to "Served", and "End Date" to "Close Date". |

New Case Information (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Staffing (All names entered will be considered Team Members) | |
| In-house Counsel | Enter the names of users or team members to be as these special types of team members in this case. The product automatically adds the names to the list, and can be re-used for future cases. Note: The names entered will be considered team members. |
| Outside Counsel | |
| Lead Attorney | |
| Lead Paralegal | |
| Other | |
| Case Notes | Enter any case notes for the case (up to 255 characters). |
| Custom Case Fields | Enter any custom case fields for the case. (up to 255 characters). Note: There are an unlimited number of custom case fields that can be added to a case. |
| Setup | |
| Home Appliance | If you have a cluster of appliances; select the appliance where the case is stored. To determine the best home appliance for the case, consult the information displayed in the columns: Free Disk Space , Cases , and Indexed Docs . Best practice is to assign the case to the appliance with the most free disk space. The appliances will be sorted so that those with the most free disk space will be at the top of the list. |
| Process Settings Template | If you have defined one or more templates to be used for this case, select the appropriate template from the drop-down menu. Note: If you have the System Manager or Group Admin role, you can create templates for cases, using the steps in <i>“Defining Case Templates” on page 193.</i> |

- Click **Save and Set Up Processing**. The **Processing > Settings** screen displays the new case.

Description

Home Appliance

User Logins ⓘ

Tagging ⓘ

Document Dates & Times

Date Format ⓘ

Time Format ⓘ

Time Zone ⓘ

☐ Sort dates ascending by default

Document Security

☐ If a document is in a non-accessible folder, it is **still accessible** in other folders a user can access.

☐ If a document is in a non-accessible folder, it is **not accessible** in other folders a user can access.

Tagging and Other Administrative Dates & Times

☐ Use document dates and times ⓘ

☒ Use system dates and times ⓘ - Date Format: (mm/dd/yyyy) Thu May 25 2006
Time Format: (12 hr) 4:35:18 PM PDT
Time Zone: Use current appliance time zone (GMT-08:00)

- Specify the following case settings. An asterisk (*) indicates a required field.
- Click **Save** to submit the new case, or click **Cancel** to discard your changes.

Next Steps:

If you are using Access Groups, double-check that the case is in the correct Access Group.

To specify the document sources for the case, see [“Selecting Document Sources and Pre-Processing” on page 49](#)

New Case: Processing Settings

| Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| Description | Enter (or re-enter) a description of the case (up to 255 characters), even if you already entered one on the previous screen. |
| Home Appliance | (Once selected, the appliance cannot be changed.) |
| User Logins | Select Disabled to prevent non-administrative users from accessing the case. You can enable user access after the initial configuration and indexing are complete. |
| Tagging | Select Disabled to prevent all users from tagging documents in the case. |


New Case: Processing Settings (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|--------------------------|--|
| Document Dates and Times | <p>Document-specific date/time settings are useful when the documents in a case originate in a different time zone from the location of the appliance. Each case can have its own document date and time settings, thereby allowing a single appliance to support cases originating from multiple locations.</p> <p>For example, a law firm headquartered in New York, which has its system-level date and time settings set to a US date format and Eastern time, may be managing a case with documents that originated in London. The system time zone is U.S. Eastern time and the format is based on the 12-hour clock. To enable reviewers to see document dates and times as the London custodian would see them, the administrator configures the following document settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Date format—dd/mm/yyyy• Time Format—24 hour• Time Zone—GMT <p>With these settings, all document-specific information in the case is displayed in the document (London-GMT) time zone using the 24-hour clock. In addition, the European date format (dd/mm/yyyy) is used for displaying and printing reports.</p> <p>Select Sort dates ascending by default if you want all documents to be sorted in ascending date order and set as the default.</p> |
| Document Security | <p>Select the security permissions for viewing documents in a case:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If a document is in a non-accessible folder, it is still accessible in other folders a user can access—(Default) Least restrictive: Allows users to view a document if the document is in a folder that they have permission to view (regardless of whether the same document exists in another folder that users do not have permission to view).• If a document is in a non-accessible folder, it is not accessible in other folders a user can access—Most restrictive: Prevents users from viewing a document if the document is in a folder that users do not have permission to view (regardless of whether the same document exists in another folder that users do have permission to view). |


New Case: Processing Settings (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Tagging and Other Administrative Dates and Times | <p>Specify whether dates and times are the same for case administration functions as for document display.</p> <p>Choose one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use document dates and times—Ensures that <i>all</i> date and time settings for the case (for administration and document display) are in the document format and time zone, as specified in the previous entry in this table. • Use system dates and times—Uses the system date and time settings for case administration tasks (such as user login tracking and export). Refer to "Defining System Settings" in the -System Administration Guide for information on the system level date and time settings. <p>In the New York/London example, the administrator would choose Use system dates and times to keep administrative operations in the New York time zone (the system level time zone).</p> <p>However, if the all of the case administration and document handling were performed in London, the administrator would choose Use document dates and times.</p> |
| Information Classification | |
| <p>Enable automatic classification of incoming data.</p> <p>Note: Only policies enabled in the Information Classification portal will be utilized for classification.</p> | <p>Check to enable Information Classification in the platform. By default, Information Classification is disabled.</p> <p>Note: You must have enabled policies on the Information Classification portal side before enabling Information Classification in the eDiscovery platform.</p> <p>For more information, see "Information Classification" on page 85.</p> |
| Modify search parameters | |
| Minimum size of document to return... | <p>Enter the minimum size of documents to return when searching for documents with no indexed text: (default is 10 KB).</p> <p>Note: Changing this setting requires you to rerun post-processing.</p> |
| Maximum result size (documents) | Enter the maximum number of documents (100 to 10,000,000) that can be retrieved by a search (default is 1,000,000). |
| By default, search filters show: | <p>Specify the default view mode for filters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Documents (family tagging) • Items |
| By default, search results show... attachments per document | <p>Specify the number of attachments to show per message. The default is 10 and the choices are: 5, 10, 25, 50, and 100.</p> <p>Note: Only a limited number of attachments are shown in the search results until "show all" is clicked. Providing a boundary to the number of attachments per page helps overall performance.</p> |

New Case: Processing Settings (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|--|--|
| Find Similar Settings | <p>Select Disable find similar in Review mode if you want to disable default loading for Find Similar in Review Mode. If disabled, the “Find Similar” link will no longer display for reviewers when in review mode.</p> <p>Set the default document similarity threshold. This is the setting used in the similarity histogram as the default “Minimum Rating” value. A lower value indicates documents which are less similar (versus a higher value indicating closer similarity, nearly duplicate) to the original document.</p> <p>Note: During review, users can adjust this similarity threshold for any original document to find similar items for analysis. For more information, refer to "Viewing Search Results" in the Veritas eDiscovery Platform User's Guide.</p> <p>You can also set where similar documents are found: <i>across the entire case</i> or <i>within search results</i>.</p> |
| Define Active Directory parameters and specify internal domains | |
| Note: You cannot modify these settings after the case is created. | |
| Use Global Participants and Domains | <p>If you use an Active Directory server to discover your Exchange servers and organizational data, you can modify this setting after the case has been created. However, once documents have been processed for the case, the setting is locked and cannot be changed.</p> <p>IMPORTANT: There may be distinct differences as to how participants and domains are resolved depending on whether this setting is checked or not. This setting may also affect participants, filter counts and search criteria. For more information, see "AD Synchronization and "Use Global Participant and Domain" Case Parameter" on page 45.</p> |
| Internal Domains | <p>To add a domain specific to this case, enter the domain name and click Add. To change a domain name, select the domain, enter the correct name, and click Replace. To delete a domain, click the trash  icon for the name.</p> |

New Case: Processing Settings (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Specify text blocks to exclude from indexing | |
| Indexing exclusions | <p>To exclude commonly found blocks of text from the index, enter the text on one or more lines, and click Add. To change a text block, select the text block, enter the correct text, and click Replace. To delete a text block, click trash  icon for the block.</p> <p>The specified text is excluded from documents processed in the future, but is not removed from the current index.</p> <p>Note: Spaces are ignored for disclaimer text identification.</p> <p>Guidelines for specifying text block exclusions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disclaimer texts should be provided during case creation. • Up to 5 disclaimers each with a max of 8000 characters can be added. • During indexing disclaimer texts are identified and removed from indexing. • Disclaimer texts can be added/edited after case creation and indexing. However, changes will take effect only for new content indexed, so de-duplication can be impacted. • Disclaimer texts can be anywhere in the body of the email. • Disclaimer texts handling takes into account quoted texts, indentation and other special characters. • Disclaimer texts should match one or more lines in the body of the email. • Disclaimer text should end with the line. This means that no words should be found after the end of disclaimer text in the same line. For example: "I am a disclaimer. Please find me." <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – I am a disclaimer. Please find me. (will be matched) – I am a disclaimer. Please find me. If you can (will <i>not</i> be matched) • Disclaimer text does not need to be at the bottom of the email. • Disclaimer text block itself is filtered out of the email body and the rest of the data is indexed. • Disclaimer text provided should match a whole line in the body of the email or contiguous lines in the body of the email. Disclaimer texts cannot be just part of a line. |

New Case: Processing Settings (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|--|--|
| Configure processing parameters and features | |
| Estimated number of documents in index | Enter the estimated number of documents to be indexed (100,000 to 10,000,000). Used only to optimize performance (not a hard limit). |
| Messages with no Sender email address | <p>Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Process and set sender to “none.” Process the message and assign the value “none” to the Sender field. • Process and set sender to last modifier. Process the message and assign the email address of the last person who modified the email in the Sender field. • Do not process. Do not include the email in processing. |
| Enable concept search (Default is disabled) | <p>Select the check box to search documents by concept (disabled by default).</p> <p>If you want to enable this feature, do so after processing completes and then rerun post-processing to build concept search.</p> |
| <p>Note: Topics are not supported in 7.0, but they may appear in upgraded cases if they were previously enabled in these cases. If the “Perform topic classification” or “Automatically generate topics” options exist in your upgraded case, topics are only supported for already indexed documents in such cases. Any new documents indexed into the upgraded case cannot use existing topics.</p> | |
| Enable Predictive Coding | <p>Select the check box to enable predictive coding, (the ability to apply machine learning technology to learn the review criteria of your case and assess the corpus for relevant documents). For more information, see the Transparent Predictive Coding User Guide.</p> <p>Note: To enable predictive coding, you must also select the Enable review, redaction, and production features option under the Enable/disable additional case features section.</p> |
| Process journal envelope information (Default is enabled) | <p>By default, the system processes full Journal envelope messages. You can change the change the case settings prior to processing, to only process the original basic Journal messages (without envelope information).</p> <p>Note: Once processing has started, whatever setting you have chosen (on/off) cannot be changed.</p> <p>When enabled, the product will process, display in review, and provide searching capabilities for recipients who appear in the journal envelope. When disabled, the product will ignore the journal envelope, and will process the original message.</p> <p>Considerations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For details on the supported versions of Enterprise Vault, see the <i>Identification and Collection Guide</i>. <p>See “Guidelines on Basic and Extended Journal Messages” on page 43.</p> |

New Case: Processing Settings (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|--|---|
| Enable discussion threads (Default is enabled) | <p>By default, discussion threads are created during processing. When enabled, reviewers can see Discussions in search results after a case has been processed. Tag and bulk actions can be performed on a discussion thread, and discussion thread documents can be batched together. Reports will reflect discussion counts and discussions will be shown in participant, topic, attachment, and similar item analyses.</p> <p>This setting operates at the case level, so an administrator can decide during case creation whether faster processing is preferable to threading for a particular case. If you would rather process case data more quickly and users do not need discussion threads, uncheck this box during case creation. Once the first batch of data has been processed with discussion threads, the setting cannot be changed. If the setting is off, it can be turned on at any point.</p> <p>Considerations:</p> <p>Upon upgrade to version 8.2, existing cases will (usually) have Enable discussion threads on, whether or not any data has been processed. (The exception is if the last processing batch of a backed-up case did not run threader; the upgraded case will have Enable discussion threads off. If you re-enable discussion threads for a case, you will be prompted to re-run post processing.</p> |
| Extract email files to (Default directory is given) | <p>Specify the parent directory to which you want to extract contained PST and NSF files when found inside container files (such as ZIP files). This parent directory will contain a case specific folder (named for the case ID) when the case is created; this folder will ultimately contain the extracted files.</p> |
| Convert supported mailbox files to PST | <p>Enable, then specify which directory to place converted files. Setting this property overrides the system-level setting found at System > Settings > Locations.</p> <p>Note: The converted files directory is not included in the product's automated case backup.</p> <p>The default location places the directory in <code><appliance_installation_drive>:CW\CaseData\<case ID>\</code>. Ensure this location is a valid network share pathname (UNC) for any kind of environment that uses distributed processing (extracted email, distributed review or processing, etc.)</p> |
| Crawler Properties for Non-Email Items | <p>Setting the crawler properties for processing at a case level allows more granular control than at a system or global level. Select the non-email items (contacts, calendar items, tasks, journal entries and posts (files) from Exchange/PST, Notes/NSF and Archives to include in processing.</p> <p>Note: Email messages are always indexed for all document sources. These properties will be locked once processing begins.</p> |
| Process loose files that are 0 bytes long | <p>Select the check box to process files that are specified as 0 bytes in size.</p> |

New Case: Processing Settings (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Process truncated Notes documents | <p>Select the check box to process NSF files that have been truncated by Lotus Notes and flagged by the system during the discovery process. The system processes the truncated Lotus Notes files and issues a warning.</p> <p>If you do not select the check box, the truncated Lotus Notes files are dropped from the source. You can exit the system and resolve the underlying issue for the truncation and then resubmit the NSF files for discovery and processing.</p> |
| Document duplication in milliseconds | <p>Selected by default, this option allows the product to de-duplicate documents based on the sent date of the document in milliseconds (rounded up to the nearest second).</p> <p>Clearing this check box means that documents will be de-duplicated, but only the seconds value will be used.</p> <p>Note: This applies to both loose files and e-mail, and can only be configured or modified prior to processing.</p> |
| Interpret ambiguous "###/###/###"-formatted dates for derived emails as if formatted as | <p>Select the date format for ambiguous dates (mm/dd/yyyy versus dd/mm/yyyy).</p> <p>A derived email is the text content of an email that is enclosed within another email. The product uses these emails to construct more complete and accurate discussion threads. However, because derived emails are text only, there can be ambiguities in how to interpret the sent date of the email.</p> |
| Process a ".TIF" file's matching ".txt" file: | <p>A TIF/TXT pairing is produced when documents are in imaged form (for example, scanned from paper documents). If optical character recognition (OCR) is applied to extract the text, the result is a pair of files that represents the content: an image (TIF format) and its extracted text (TXT format).</p> <p>The following options are supported.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Never. Process all ".TIF" files as regular image files, independent of matching ".txt" files. Do not perform any special actions when processing the file. • When the ".TIF" file is found in the specified folder and the matching ".txt" file is found in the specified folder. The system searches for a .txt text file that has the same name as the TIF file (such as "memo.tif" and "memo.txt") and is in the same folder. If the text file is found, it is processed instead of the TIF file. • When a pair is found within the same folder. The system searches for a .txt text file in the specified folder that has the same name as the TIF file in the other specified folder. If the text file is found, it is processed instead of the TIF file. • As described by a mapping file at the root of the source. The system searches for a text file that is mapped to a TIF file with the name that is found in the root folder of the source. If this mapping file is found and the corresponding text file is found, the text file is processed instead of the TIF file. |

New Case: Processing Settings (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Container Extraction | <p>Specify containers by type or extension to be extracted. Container extraction can be useful if you have a large dataset with a lot of containers and want to minimize any performance impact due to container handling at Discovery. Consult the “Not Processed” report to determine which set of containers to include/exclude during Discovery. See “Generating Processing Reports” on page 103.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loose file containers are extracted during Discovery. Attachment containers are extracted during Processing. <p>These settings can be changed for each individual source. The various options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maximum files in a loose file container: The maximum number of files within a loose file container that can be discovered. If the files within a container exceeds this number, the container is not extracted during Discovery. Maximum files in an attachment container: The maximum number of files within a container attached to an email that can be processed. If the files within an attachment exceeds this number, the attachment is not indexed during Processing. Limit Container Formats and Extensions for Loose files only. Default. Select this option to apply container extraction rules to loose files only. Limit Container Formats and Extensions for Loose Files and Attachments. Select this option to apply container extraction rules to loose files as well as attachments. <p>Note: Attachment container exclusions are permanent. Once excluded, these cannot be added back in future processing of the same source.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Container Formats: Select any or all of the format types from the list. Container Extensions Exclude/Include Only <container extension>. This option excludes the extension provided if the format type is included in the Format Type options. Enabling exclusions based on format types can speed up the performance of both Discovery and Processing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For example, to exclude a .JAR extension (which is a type of ZIP), include ZIP in the Container Format options. <p>For strong file type and container exclusion workflow, see “Guidelines on Container Extraction” on page 40.</p> <p>Note: When attachment containers are excluded, metadata will still be created but content will not be indexed. Excluded attachments can also be retrieved for reviewing as well as for exporting.</p> <p>For Container File ID mapping information, see “Supported Container Extraction File Types” on page 256.</p> |

New Case: Processing Settings (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|--|--|
| Processing Options | <p>Specify criteria for processing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All Dates/Dates On or After/Dates on or Before/Dates Between <Date> • All Sizes/Sizes Larger Than/Sizes Smaller Than/Sizes Between <size> • File Types: Select any or all of the file types from the list. • Exclude/Include File Extensions <list file extension> |
| Specify a filter to use when excluding known files | <p>By default, the product uses the NSRL Reference Data Set ("NIST" List) to exclude known files during indexing. In addition to the default NIST list, custom lists can be defined in the System area. To add a filter to the menu, go to System > Known Files.</p> <p>Note: The selected list cannot be changed after indexing has begun.</p> |
| Hidden, Inserted, and Embedded Content | <p>By default, the product finds and indexes all text contained within a document. However, if the text is obscured or hidden, it can be difficult to find and view the indexed text. Identifying content enables you to search and filter for hidden and embedded content. Extracting embedded content enables you to view embedded documents as attachments or embedded content.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selecting Identify and Extract option enables the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Identify all hidden content—(selected, but unavailable). – Extract all documents (for example, non-images)—(selected, but unavailable). <p>Note: These options apply only to office and PDF loose files, and any attachments of these types in email messages from PST, MSG, EML/EMLX, NSF, and supported file sources.</p> • Selecting one or more of the Extract images from... options to view embedded images in NSF documents, office and PDF files, and attachments. <p>Optionally, select:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify only. Identifies whether there was embedded content, but does not extract the documents. • Don't identify or extract. Text is indexed even though the embedded content is not identified or extracted. |
| Audio Search | <p>If licensed for audio search module, specify the Default Language to be associated with the case. There are 14 different languages to select from.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This setting can be overridden at the source level. • A source can be processed with only one language at a time. To correctly process audio files that contain multiple languages, make a copy for each language and process them separately. • If your system is not licensed for audio search or the audio search services are not running, the language selections will not display. |
| OCR Processing | |

New Case: Processing Settings (Continued)

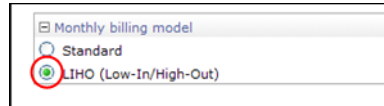
| Field | Description |
|--|---|
| Use Optical Character Recognition (OCR) for documents where no text is found (image files, image-only PDFs) | <p>By default, OCR is disabled. Selecting this check box enables OCR for documents where no text is found. Once a document has been processed with OCR, it cannot be re-done. For example, if you run OCR processing with one language dictionary, and later discover other languages in the batch, you will not be able to re-process those with the appropriate dictionary.</p> <p>Note: OCR processing will take much longer than normal processing. It is recommended that you not enable OCR initially.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Under Apply OCR for:, select all or specific file extensions that you want the product to process with OCR. If "PDF" is selected, PDF files will be recognized regardless of file extension. Select minimum and maximum size For files between: to manage OCR processing. Language dictionaries to use. Select among the various languages. English is the default but other supported languages are: Chinese (simplified), Chinese (traditional), Japanese, Korean, French, German, Icelandic, Italian, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish. The OCR engine will try to recognize characters from all selected dictionaries. <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Processing case files requires more time when OCR is enabled. It is strongly recommended you leave this option disabled, with the exception of only very small cases. For normal size cases, leave this option off. Later, you can perform a search to select the documents you want to process with OCR. For more information, see "Processing (or Resubmitting) Documents for OCR" on page 118. Version 7.0 and higher supports OCR processing of documents in Icelandic. |
| Languages | |
| Note: You can change all language settings after initial processing (except as indicated below in this table) and then rerun post-processing. | |
| Automatically identify the following languages within your case | <p>Select check boxes to specify the languages that you want to include in document searches. Select only the languages that you believe may exist in your case. Languages that are not selected will not be automatically identified and will be classified based on the settings below. The most commonly-spoken languages are selected by default.</p> <p>Note: Version 7.0 and higher supports Icelandic.</p> |
| When a portion of a document can be interpreted as more than one language | <p>Sometimes the same words and characters are used in more than one language. This setting helps to accurately identify these shared words or characters. Specify the precedence order for determining the language (Chinese, Japanese, and Korean only). Click the Move Up or Move Down buttons to change the order.</p> |

New Case: Processing Settings (Continued)

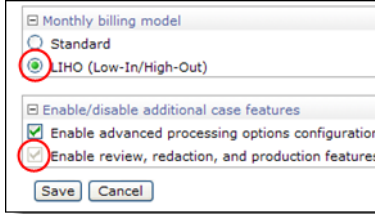
| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| For documents that cannot be automatically identified | <p>Select the single language to apply from the drop-down list if it is not possible to identify languages in a document automatically. For example, it is difficult to accurately identify documents with limited content, such as short emails and appointments. If the expectation is that your data set is mostly in one language, such as English, then configure this setting to that language to best classify these documents.</p> <p>Alternatively, you can classify these documents as "Other."</p> |
| Advanced Options | <p>For small amounts of document content, it is not possible or desirable to automatically identify the language. You can configure the minimum number of characters and the percentage of a document's content that is required to automatically identify a language within the document. Exceeding either the character or percentage threshold will trigger automatic language identification.</p> <p>When you click the Advanced Options button, the Automatic Language Identification Advanced Options window opens. Configure the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Specify the minimum number of characters to automatically identify a language (default is 200). • Specify the minimum percentage of a document's content to automatically identify a language (default is 10%). • For content that does not meet the other thresholds or cannot be automatically identified for any other reason, choose a language for manual identification. |
| Enable stemmed search for the following languages | <p>Select check boxes to enable stemmed searches for specific languages. A stemmed search automatically finds documents that contain common variations of a word that is entered as part of a query. For example, if you search for the word "test," a stemmed search also finds variations such as "testing," "tests," and "tested."</p> <p>Two English options are available to support stemmed searches. Both are selected by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • English—Uses a sophisticated linguistic stemming algorithm to determine stemming rules. For example, this option considers "went" as a variant of "go." • English (suffix-based stemming)—Uses the Porter algorithm to strip out common word suffixes (such as "s" or "ing") for stemming. This algorithm is useful for finding nouns in their plural and singular forms. <p>Note: Each additional language increases processing time within your case.</p> |
| Monthly Billing Model | |

New Case: Processing Settings (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Standard or LIHO (Low-In/High-Out) | <p>By default, the product is enabled for Standard billing. However, if you prefer to be billed less for processing documents in a case, and be charged only for the documents selected for review and/or export, select LIHO as your monthly billing model.</p> <p>Note: You must first have a consumption based license in order to view and select the LIHO billing option.</p> |



New Case: Processing Settings (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Enable/Disable Licensed Features | |
| Enable advanced processing options configuration (also known as pre-processing) | <p>Enable or disable the options for document pre-processing. (This option is available only if the appliance is licensed for processing options.)</p>  <p>Note: Selecting LIHO as your billing model automatically enables advanced processing options and review for your case and cannot be changed. (Documents must be in a designated review folder to be flagged for billing purposes.)</p> <p>Note: If you do not have a license for the Pre-Processing module, or if the module is disabled at case setup, you will not be able to process LEF files, de-NIST loose files, or get Sent dates in email files (PST, MSG, EML, NSF).</p> |
| Enable review, redaction, and production features | <p>Enable or disable options for document review, redaction, and production. (Available only if the appliance is licensed for these features.)</p> <p>Note: This feature must be enabled for Predictive Coding to function.</p> |
| Enable decryption of documents protected by Rights Management | <p>Enables or disables the decryption of Rights Management protected content at the case level. By default, this option is disabled.</p> <p>Considerations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rights Management decryption must be enabled first at the system-level before it can be enabled or disabled at the case-level. See "Enabling Rights Management Decryption" in the Rights Management Guide • It is important to understand that once the option to enable or disable Rights Management decryption is selected and processing has started, the setting cannot be changed. At this point, Rights Management is either enabled or disabled for the duration of the case. |

New Case: Processing Settings (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| RMS Super User ID : | <p>Enter the RMS super user ID (for example, <code>superuser@domain.local</code>) that will be used for decrypting documents. This should be the same RMS super user ID selected for appliance and user activation. See "RMS Super User ID" in the Rights Management Guide.</p> <p>Note: If you change the super user ID, you must redo the activation steps with the changed super user ID. See "Activating the Appliance and Users" in the Rights Management Guide.</p> |
| Enable email header viewer | Enables the viewing of email headers in email messages. By default, this option is disabled. |

New Case: Processing Settings (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| Enable email header search | <p>Enables the searching of email headers in email messages. By default, this option is disabled.</p> <p>Note: This option is not supported for pre-7.1.3 upgraded cases.</p> <p>Caution: Indexing email header search content can be a resource-intensive task. Be aware that enabling email header search may degrade system performance. The extent to which enabling the email header search option affects system performance depends on the size and composition of your case data and the email header fields selected for indexing. Unless you have identified email header fields (for example, Standard or Custom email header fields) as useful search criteria, leave this option unchecked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enter Email Headers Field for Indexing. You have the choice of adding, deleting, or not editing the list of predefined Email Headers. If you need to analyze and examine email header fields that are not part of the pre-selected (default) choices, the product provides the ability to add custom metadata email header fields (provided the fields and values are RFC 822/2822 standard compliant) in the text box. Your selections display in the Index the following email header fields menu. <p>See <i>“Date Formats for Email Header Fields: Received and X-Received” on page 38.</i></p> <p>Considerations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You can delete or change email header field entries in the case settings window but once processing has started, whatever has been entered cannot be changed. • Since all standard fields (To, Cc, Bcc, From, Sender, Sent, Subject, Date, Importance, Priority, Sensitivity, etc.) are already added to the system by default, the system prevents you from adding them again. An error message is displayed to inform you of this issue. • Email Header Fields are case-insensitive: The product supports case-insensitivity for email header fields. Upper- and lower-case differences in email header fields are ignored and all fields are converted to lowercase before indexing. This means that “APPROVED-BY”, “approved-by”, ApproVed-By” and “Approved-By” are all matched for indexing and for search results. <p>Note: You may want to refer to the RFC standards document (http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2822) for information on the specific syntax of RFC 2822 messages and to view helpful examples.</p> |

Date Formats for Email Header Fields: Received and X-Received

The following table lists date formats that you can use with the Email Header fields: *Received* and *X-Received*.

.

Received and X-Received Date Formats

| | Date Pattern | Example |
|----|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 | EEEEEEEE, MMMMMMMM dd, yyyy | Tuesday, March 10, 2013 |
| 2 | yyyy MMMMMMMM dd | 2013 March 10 |
| 3 | dd MMMMMMMM yyyy | 10 March 2013 |
| 4 | MMMMMMMMM dd, yyyy | March 10, 2013 |
| 5 | EEE MM/dd/yy | Tuesday 04/10/13 |
| 6 | EEE dd-MMM-yy | Tuesday 10-Mar-2013 |
| 7 | EEE dd/MM/yy | Tuesday 10/04/13 |
| 8 | MM/dd/yy | 04/10/13 |
| 9 | dd/MM/yy | 10/04/13 |
| 10 | EEEEEEEE, dd. MMMMMMMM yyyy | Tuesday, 10.March 2013 |
| 11 | MM/dd/yy | 04/10/13 |
| 12 | dd/MM/yyyy | 10/04/2013 |

Date Formatting Notes

You can add additional date formats that are not included in the Date Format table above with the Property Browser.

Note: If a date in a header field is not in the list of date formats listed below, it *is* indexed, but it is not converted and stored as a date, so only exact matches will find it.

To add date/time formats for Email Header Field: Receive

The example below adds two date formats with hyphen separators.

1. Go to **System > Support Features**, and select **Property Browser**.
2. Enter the property: `esa.indexer.emailheader.dateformat.13`
3. Set the value to the new date format: `dd-MM-yyyy`
4. Click **Submit** to save your date/time setting.
5. Repeat Step 2 and increment the count (for example, ".14").
6. Enter the property: `esa.indexer.emailheader.dateformat.14`
7. Set the value to the new date format: `MM-dd-yyyy`
8. Click **Submit** to save your date setting.

Guidelines on Container Extraction

In container extraction, container files (such as ZIP and RAR files) are examined and have their contained files extracted and processed as individual files for analysis, review, and production.

Contained files must be separated from their containers because different files within the same container may have a different status (such as relevant or privileged) and must be handled separately from their companion files.

The container extraction option **Limit Format Types and Extensions for Loose files only** is enabled by default for all new cases.

If you choose not to perform container extraction, then container file text is still fully searchable, but the container will be processed as a single unit and will appear as a single container file for search, review, and export. Further, when container extraction is disabled, and the system finds a container in EML, MSG, PST or NSF documents, the files will NOT be expanded. However, note that for loose files, container extraction is always enabled.

The following rules apply to container extraction.

- Container extraction is supported only for Releases 4.0 and later.
- The default number of supported container files for loose files is 10,000.
- The default number of supported container files for attachments is 1,000.
- When the system encounters a container file in a loose file directory (not attached to an email), it extracts all the contained files from within the container and processes them as individual documents. It does NOT process the container file itself as a document. Instead, the container file is treated as an element of each contained file's path and is available for viewing search through the document locator.

For example, if the file *mydocs.zip* contains the files *budget.xls* and *memo.doc*, these two documents are added to the index. There will be no document entry for *mydocs.zip*; however, when viewing the contained files an icon is displayed indicating that it was found in a container, and the container filename itself can be viewed and searched on through the document locator. The Case Status screen will show that one container file was encountered during processing, and that two files were extracted.

- When container files are email attachments, they are treated similarly to loose files. The contained files are extracted and shown as individual attachments on the email, but the container itself is not shown as an attachment. However, the product will show the name of the container file in a hierarchy in the attachment view (on both the message and in the related items area) to make it clear which attachments came from container files. On export, no specific document entry will be included for the container, but the name of the container file will appear in the locator path for all of its child documents.
- If you have a container attachment that has some responsive documents and some non-responsive documents, the whole email must be tagged consistently as if the email had regular, non-contained attachments that were responsive and non-responsive.
- ZIP, GZIP, RAR, TAR, LZH, LHA, Unix compressed, BZ2, and 7Zip container files are supported, as well as self-extracting (.exe) ZIP and RAR files. Other unsupported container files are passed unaltered to the indexer.

- If the system cannot open a container file due to password protection, encryption, or other reason, the container file is dropped and logged as an error. If there is a single encrypted file within a container, the full container is not processed.
- If the system encounters a problem extracting a specific file from a container (other than encryption), its content is not indexed, and a file warning will be logged. The path of the dropped file will include the name of the container file and any relative path information. While the content is not indexed, a document will be created and the generic file information will be indexed. An error may occur when exporting the file similar to the error encountered during processing.
- Containers with up to 10,000 files are supported by default. You can increase this limit by modifying the number on the case setting page under **Processing > Settings > Configure processing parameters and features > Maximum files in a loose file container:**.
- You can increase this limit by modifying the property *esa.indexer.max.docs.percontainer*. If a container has more than the allowed maximum number of files, then the entire container file is dropped. There is also a timeout threshold of a few minutes for extraction.
- During export, contained files are treated as individual files, but a reference to the container is maintained. For example, if the file *memo.doc* was exported from container file *mydocs.zip*, the export directory structure includes the file: `.\mydocs.zip\memo.doc`. From email attachments, the email is exported as a single original unit with the original container files.
- In XML exports, contained files are exported as individual files with the reference to the container file in the document location record of the XML metadata. For email attachments, if the original native email is exported then the original container file is preserved in its original format. However, if the **Separate attachments from emails** option is chosen, the contained files are exported as individual attachments with the reference to the container file in the document location record of the XML metadata.
- If a PST or NSF file is encountered in a loose file container, it will be extracted to the case's PST/NSF extraction area and processed like any other PST or NSF file. However, PST/NSF files found within attachment containers will not be extracted and will instead be flagged with a warning and logged in the case's **Exceptions** screen > **File Notices** tab.
- MSG and EML files found within loose file containers are processed as emails. MSG and EML files that are attached to other emails are processed as loose files. However, all of their child documents (attachments/additional embedded messages) will be broken out and indexed as separate attachments during indexing, and the full attachment hierarchy will be displayed and preserved on export.
- The loose files containers that were excluded based on the options selected can be selected to be extracted in the next batch by changing the container-extraction options and re-running discovery on the same source. For attachment containers, once they are excluded, they cannot be extracted in the same source by re-running processing.

- Strong File Type and Container Exclusion Workflow

There are 3 ways to exclude container files during discovery. You can exclude containers based on:

- Size (number of files)
- File extension
- Strong file type

Excluding container files uses strong file types and follows a different workflow than container size or extension. Follow these steps:

- Run Discovery excluding all container formats (no **Container Formats** selected).
- Run the “Not Processed Documents” report. See [“Generating Processing Reports” on page 103](#).
- Review the report to cross-check and compare container extensions with their strong file type counterpart. From the report output, determine which container formats you want to process (include) or exclude.
- From the **Processing > Sources and Pre-Processing > Pre-Processing Options > Case Folders** screen, select the container formats for processing.
- Navigate back to **Sources and Pre-Processing > Pre-Processing Options > Manage Sources** screen and check the appropriate source.
- From the **For selected items** drop-down menu, select either **Discover new files for source** or **Start processing source with discovery** and click the **Go** button.

Note: Because container exclusion utilizes strong file typing, any container file extensions that do not match their underlying correct (strong) file type, are processed according to their strong file type. For example, a .ZIP that, for whatever reason, is actually a .RAR container file is treated as a .RAR by the system.

For Container File ID mapping information, see [“Supported Container Extraction File Types” on page 256](#).

Guidelines on Basic and Extended Journal Messages

When configured in case settings, the product adds envelope information to the original Journal message. It may be helpful to think of the Journal message as a child message containing the regular "To", "Cc" and "Bcc" fields and Journal Envelope as a parent message which has these fields merged with its own equivalent fields. This additional information allows users to view, search, and export expanded distribution lists for greater accuracy in filtering on, and producing what was actually indexed in the system.

MSG and EML Formats

The platform supports both MSG and EML formats. The difference in the formats is related to the two ways in which the Exchange server is set up for journaling. The first way is journaling to an Exchange mailbox, and the second way involves journaling to an SMTP server. Exchange mailbox means the format is MSG and SMTP means the format is EML.

Basic and Extended Journal Messages

There are two formats in which the product treats archived Journal messages:

- Extended Format (*Exchange 2007 and later*)—If the Journal message that was archived was in extended format, the product retrieves the following fields from EV: Journal "To", Journal "Cc", Journal "Bcc" and "Recipients". In this case, the regular fields of the child message are merged with the corresponding parent fields.
- Basic Format (*Exchange 2003*)—If the Journal that was archived was in basic format, the product retrieves only the "Recipients" list (without further classification of the other three fields). In this case, the recipients list is added to the regular "To" field.

Process Journal Envelope Information: Enabled versus Disabled

When enabled, the product will process, display in review, and provide searching capabilities for recipients who appear in the Journal envelope. When disabled, the system ignores the Journal envelope, and processes only the original message.

Deduplication

Deduplication is done at the parent level. For example, a child email message is not deduplicated against an email which has both parent and child information. All copies of a parent email are run through deduplication. For example, if several employees are being journaled to different Journal mailboxes, the system collects all the Journal mailboxes. If multiple employees were sent the same email, those email messages will be deduplicated.

To disable Journal envelope processing:

1. Either create a new case, or select an existing case (not yet processed) and from **Processing**, click **Settings**.
2. Click to expand the *Configure Processing Parameters and Features* section, then clear (deselect) the **Process Journal Envelope information** option.
3. Enter/change any other information, then click **Save** to save your settings.

Additional Notes

The following notes also apply to this Journal Envelope message feature:

- Available for new collections only.
- Existing collections cannot be converted (as Journal data in the PST files would not be available).
- MSG journal support is only available for cases created on v8.0 onward. EML journal support is only available for cases created in v8.1.1 onward. If your case was originally created on earlier versions of the product this functionality will not be available.

The product retrieves the expanded distribution list members from EV (from the Journal metadata), not from the Custodians list.

Discovering Archive Sources

Note: You must have the **System Manager** role to perform all system configuration and archive discovery tasks on the appliance.

For information about how to discover and manage archive document sources, refer to the following topics:

- [“About Active Directory Discovery” in the next section](#)
- [“About Discovering HP IAP Archives” on page 47](#)
- [“About Discovering Veritas Enterprise Vault \(EV\) Sources” on page 48](#)
- [“About Discovering Lotus Domino Sources” on page 48](#)

About Active Directory Discovery

The Active Directory (AD) crawler discovers your Microsoft Exchange servers, the mailboxes on each server, and your organizational data, such as physical locations and departments (groups). The appliance must belong to a Windows domain for the AD crawler to run. To schedule the AD discovery to be run periodically, refer to [“Managing Schedules” in the System Administration Guide](#).

To view the discovered Exchange servers, limit the appliances that can access them, or change the user account or password required to access each server, see [“Adding Email Server/Archive Sources” on page 55](#). To index the documents on a discovered Exchange server, the server must be added to a case (see [“Defining New Cases” on page 18](#)).

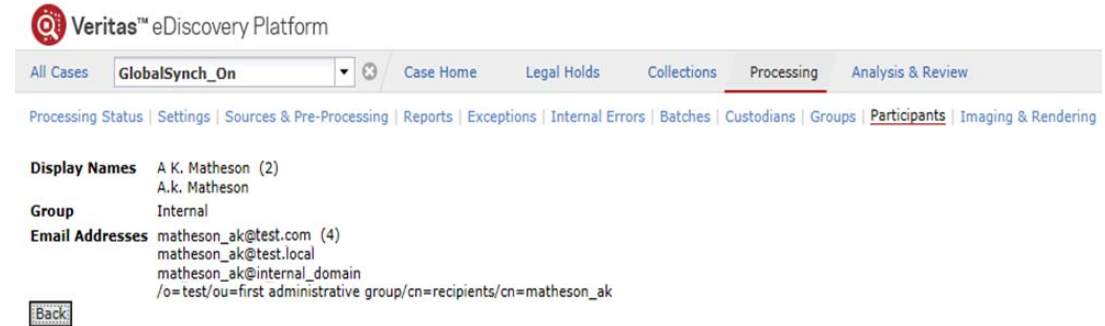
AD Synchronization and “Use Global Participant and Domain” Case Parameter

The “Use Global Participant and Domain” case setting affects the way participant emails and domains are resolved. This parameter can also influence filter and search results. It is a good idea to review the possible outcomes and results discussed in this section.

During initial setup, AD discovery is run to synchronize AD domains and users (participants). For subsequent batches of data that are ingested into a case where the case setting **“Use Global Participant and Domain”** was enabled, any additional or incremental participant information is automatically updated for the case. The platform uses this information to resolve email addresses (domains) that are present in the **FROM, TO, CC** and **BCC** email fields.

Note: The setting **“Use Global Participant and Domain”** is located in **Processing > Settings**, under section **Define Active Dictionary parameters and specify internal domains**. The default setting is disabled.

In the following case example, GlobalSynch_On, the case setting, **“Use Global Participant and Domain”**, is enabled and the participant A.K. Matheson is part of the internal group domain and is associated with 4 email addresses.



The screenshot shows the Veritas eDiscovery Platform interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs: All Cases, GlobalSynch_On (selected), Case Home, Legal Holds, Collections, Processing (highlighted), and Analysis & Review. Below this is a sub-navigation bar with links: Processing Status, Settings, Sources & Pre-Processing, Reports, Exceptions, Internal Errors, Batches, Custodians, Groups, Participants (highlighted), and Imaging & Rendering. The main content area displays details for a participant:

- Display Names:** A K. Matheson (2), A.k. Matheson
- Group:** Internal
- Email Addresses:** matheson_ak@test.com (4), matheson_ak@test.local, matheson_ak@internal_domain, /o=test/ou=first administrative group/cn=recipients/cn=matheson_ak

At the bottom left, there is a "Back" button.

Conversely, if AD sync was *not* enabled in the case setting, the platform's first attempt is to try and correlate multiple email addresses to the same person. However, there is a possibility that it will not be able to relate and resolve the email addresses. In this case, the 4 emails with the above email addresses are not mapped back to A.K. Matheson. Instead, they would be resolved and treated as four separate participants. In this latter scenario, participant searches as well as filter counts will reflect this behavior and would not correlate that the 4 mails addresses belong to 1 participant.

Case Differences Between AD Synchronization Enable/Disable Setting

| Item | AD Sync Enabled | Ad Sync Disabled |
|--|--|---|
| Participant search will resolve all email addresses belonging to a participant. See example above. | Yes | No |
| Participant count and details in Case > Processing > Participants | Full listing of all associated participants and addresses listed in FROM, TO, CC and BCC fields. | Display of participant but not any associated participants. |

Case Differences Between AD Synchronization Enable/Disable Setting (Continued)

| Item | AD Sync Enabled | Ad Sync Disabled |
|--|---|---|
| Domain Default | Exchange-style addresses are all marked as internal domain. | If there is no active directory information when AD synchronization is not enabled, then participants are put into an external domain group. If this is not correct, you must explicitly designate the domain as internal during the domain list setup in order for participants to be included in the internal domain group. |
| Participant and filter counts in Analysis & Review | Counts include all other email addresses that the participant has and will indicate the internal domain. | Counts mapped to Participants and domains will differ for all non-exchange-style email addresses. The mapping and correlation of email relationships are not maintained. |

For details on how to perform Active Directory discovery, refer to ["Setting up Data Sources" in the Identification and Collection Guide](#).

About Discovering HP IAP Archives

If you have Hewlett-Packard (HP) Integrated Archive Platform (IAP) archives in your network, you can define them by running the HP IAP discovery process to discover the mailboxes in each archive. To schedule the IAP discovery to be run periodically, refer to ["Managing Schedules" in the System Administration Guide](#).

To limit the appliances that can access a discovered archive, refer to ["Managing Schedules and Jobs" in the System Administration Guide](#). To index the documents on a discovered IAP archive, the archive must be added to a case (see ["Defining New Cases" on page 18](#)).

About Discovering Veritas Enterprise Vault (EV) Sources

For detailed information on performing EV discovery, refer to [*"About Enterprise Vault Discovery" in the Identification and Collection Guide*](#).

To schedule the Veritas EV discovery to be run periodically, refer to [*"Managing Schedules" in the System Administration Guide*](#). To limit the appliances that can access a discovered archive, refer to [*"Managing Schedules and Jobs" in the System Administration Guide*](#). To index the documents on a discovered vault, the vault must be added to a case (see [*"Defining New Cases" on page 18*](#)).

For details on the supported versions of Enterprise Vault, see the *Identification and Collection Guide*.

About Discovering Lotus Domino Sources

To schedule discovery on the Lotus Domino source to be run periodically, refer to [*"Managing Schedules" in the System Administration Guide*](#). To limit the appliances that can access a discovered archive, refer to [*"Managing Schedules and Jobs" in the System Administration Guide*](#). To index the documents on a discovered vault, the vault must be added to a case (see [*"Defining New Cases" on page 18*](#)).

For detailed information on performing discovery on Lotus Domino Sources, refer to [*"Lotus Domino® Server Setup" in the Identification and Collection Guide*](#).

Managing Case Sources and Custodians

For information about how to manage case document sources and custodians, refer to the following topics:

- [“Selecting Document Sources and Pre-Processing” in the next section](#)
- [“Adding EDRM XML Sources” on page 54](#)
- [“Adding Email Server/Archive Sources” on page 55](#)
- [“Adding Case Folder Sources” on page 58](#)
- [“Processing Physical Evidence Files \(LEF and E01\)” on page 63](#)
- [“Defining Case Custodians” on page 66](#)
- [“Merging Custodians” on page 67](#)
- [“Unmerging Custodians” on page 69](#)
- [“Assigning Custodians” on page 70](#)

Note: Refer to the [Load File Import Guide](#) for adding load file sources.

Selecting Document Sources and Pre-Processing

For each case, you can index documents from any combination of the following sources:

- Selected loose files, email container files (Microsoft Exchange PST or Lotus NSF), or individual email files (.msg or .eml).
- Selected Exchange mailboxes, archives, and/or repositories on the discovered email server/archive sources (Microsoft Exchange, Veritas Enterprise Vault, and HP IAP servers)
- Selected collection sets, load files and EDRM sources. Refer to the Load File Import Guide and Identification and Collection Guide for more information.

Indexing can be run manually for each source, or you can schedule a document crawler task to periodically update the case index with any new content found in one or more sources (see [“Managing Case Schedules” on page 199](#)).

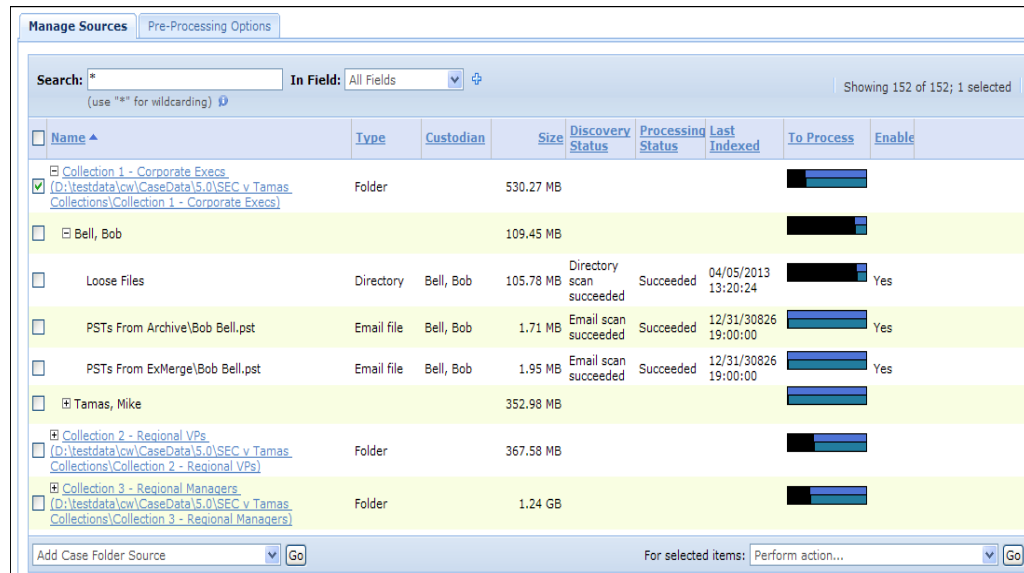
Note: The speed at which documents are processed into the product can vary dramatically based on the type of content and the configuration of your document sources and network. Contact Technical Support for information about optimizing your setup to maximize document processing throughput.



Defining Document Sources

To define the document sources for a case

1. On the top navigation bar, select a case, then click **Processing > Sources and Pre-Processing**.

The screen opens to the **Manage Sources** tab.



2. To search the list of mailboxes, files, and directories:
 - In the **Search** field, enter the starting characters of the text to be found (use a "*" to indicate any text). For example, to find all names that start with "Robert" enter "rob" or "*ob".
 - From the **In Field** menu, select the column to be searched.
 - To add additional values for searching, click the plus  icon. The search finds any of the entered values (OR search). Click the minus  icon to remove the additional values.

For each source, the screen includes the following information and controls.

Manage Sources screen Columns

| Column | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| Selection check box | Check box to select the entry. |
| Name | Name of the source. To expand an entry and show the associated directories, click the + sign to the left of the entry. Click the - sign to collapse the entry. |
| Type | Folder, directory, or email file. |
| Custodian | Custodian name, if a custodian is assigned. |
| Size | Size of the email file (PST or NSF). |
| Discovery Status | Status of the last discovery job. |
| Processing Status | Status of the last processing job. |
| Last Indexed | For a folder, directory, or file the column lists the time it was last indexed. For PST files, this is the last crawl date, as specified in processing options. If no dates were specified for PST, the product crawls to the date 30826 and processes. For NSF files, the Last Indexed time (if no dates were specified in the processing options) is the machine time when the last indexing was run on this source. |
| To Process | Status of processing options as defined on the Processing Options tag. See “Pre-Process Your Source Data” on page 71 . |
| Enabled | Indication of whether the entry is enabled for indexing. |

- To perform actions on the selected sources, select the check boxes for the sources. Choose one of the following source options from the menu in the lower-left, or choose an action from the menu in the lower-right corner of the screen and click **Go**.

Note: You can choose to apply an action only to specific rows (such as an entire source, or one or more email files). If you attempt to perform an action on a row that is not permitted, a message indicates how the action should be performed.

Source Options on Manage Sources screen

| Action | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| Add Case Folder Source | Add a new document source to the case. See “Adding Case Folder Sources” on page 58 . |
| Add Load File Source | Add a new third party load file source to the case. Refer to the Load File Import Guide. |
| Add EDRM XML Source | Add a new Electronic Document and Records Management (EDRM) source to the case. See “Adding EDRM XML Sources” on page 54 . |
| Add Email Servers/Archives | Add new email servers or archives to the case. See “Adding Email Server/Archive Sources” on page 55 . |

Source Options on Manage Sources screen (Continued)

| Action | Description |
|---|---|
| Add Collection Set | For information on how to add a collection set, refer to the section "Processing Collection Sets" in the Identification and Collection Guide . |
| Rerun Post-Processing | Apply changes that you have made to this screen. Note: This applies when merging custodians, assigning processed data to new custodians, or changing language options for the case. This also applies if cases have just been upgraded, or have stopped processing jobs, in which some data has been processed. A warning displays when post-processing should be re-run for the specified source (not for all source changes made to this screen). |
| Export Table | Export the source list in CSV format. |
| View Exceptions | Open the Exceptions screen for the selected case. See "Monitoring Source Processing Status" on page 111 . |
| Show All Sizes in GB/Show Sizes in KB/MB/GB | Change the document units shown on the screen to be all in GB or in KB, MB, or GB, as appropriate according to the file size. |

Actions for Selected Items on Manage Sources screen

| Action | Description |
|---|--|
| Discover new files for a source | Search the specified sources for new email files to index. Note: Search applies only to selected item(s). |
| Check email file integrity | Scan email files to verify integrity prior to processing. This allows you to ensure that email files are free of corruption and can be properly processed. For example, if a scanned email file is found to have issues, the system automatically disables the email file so you can repair it. After the file is repaired, you can rescan it. If the rescan is successful, the file is re-enabled for processing. |
| Start processing source with discovery | Discover any newly added data to the case folder source, and start the indexing process. The system prompts you to specify an optional batch processing label. The label is used in the Manage Batches area and on each indexed document. See "Managing Batches" on page 140 . You can monitor the status of ongoing processing jobs through the Jobs window. Note: If you have already performed discovery and/or pre-processing analysis on your sources, and no new files have been added, then do not use this option. Save time by choosing Start processing source without discovery instead. |
| Start processing source without discovery | Start the indexing process and do not search for new files to index. |
| Stop processing source | Stop the indexing process. |

Actions for Selected Items on Manage Sources screen (Continued)

| Action | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| Set Processing Options | <p>Set processing options to apply to only this source. When you select this option and click Go, a pop-up window opens. Configure the following settings and click Go:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Date—Select a date option and use the calendar icon to specify the dates.• Size—Select a document size option and specify the size range.• Document Types—Select check boxes for the document types that you want to include in processing. To select or deselect all of the document types, check or clear the check box at the top of the list.• File Extensions—Enter the file extensions of files to exclude from indexing, such as EXE and DLL files. Use a space or comma to separate multiple entries. These values apply to loose files only, not to email attachments. All email attachments are processed regardless of the file exclusion list. <p>Note: See “Pre-Process Your Source Data” on page 71 for more information.</p> |
| Enable processing | Activate processing. |
| Disable processing | Deactivate processing. |
| None | Do not assign a custodian. |
| New custodian | Assign a new custodian to a source or sources. When you click Go , the system prompts you for the name of the new custodian. When you click OK , the new custodian is created and assigned to the source or sources. |
| Custodians | Select the custodian name to assign the custodian to that subsource. Custodian assignments take effect for the next processing or post-processing run. For more information, see “Defining Case Custodians” on page 66 . |

Adding EDRM XML Sources

You can add an Electronic Document and Records Management (EDRM) source to a case in XML file format. Use this option if documents have been processed or imaged outside of the product and then generated as image files (such as TIFF). In this case, you can introduce a load file that indicates how to process the files.

To add an EDRM XML source to a case

1. On the top navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Processing > Sources and Pre-Processing**.
2. At the bottom of the Manage Sources screen, select **Add EDRM XML Source** from the menu, and click **Go**.

A source screen displays with the Source Name already populated with EDRM.
3. Specify options as described in the following table. Fields with an asterisk (*) are required.

EDRM XML Options

| Options | Description |
|--|---|
| Source Name* | Specify a name to identify the source. |
| Source Directory* | Click Browse to select the directory. |
| Description | Specify an optional description. |
| Default custodian for new files | Select a custodian for new files in this source. |
| Import non-metadata | Select the check box to import non-metadata. Non-metadata consists of tags in the review tag section of the XML file (as opposed to metadata tags, which are contained in the document tag section). Select this option if you want to bring in any user-generated tags (such as "responsive" or "privileged") in addition to metadata tags about the document (such as subject and modified date). |
| Native metadata overrides XML metadata | Select the check box to have the native metadata in the file override any XML metadata. If you are importing native files with an EDRM import, you can select either of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none">– Use the metadata that is contained in the EDRM file to constitute the document in the product (use information such as subject, modified date, and sender/recipient in the EDRM file).– Process the native file that is referenced in the EDRM XML and use the metadata that is obtained from processing to represent the document. |

4. Click **Save** to add the source.

Note: Refer to the [Export and Production Guide](#) for more information about importing documents from EDRM XML sources.

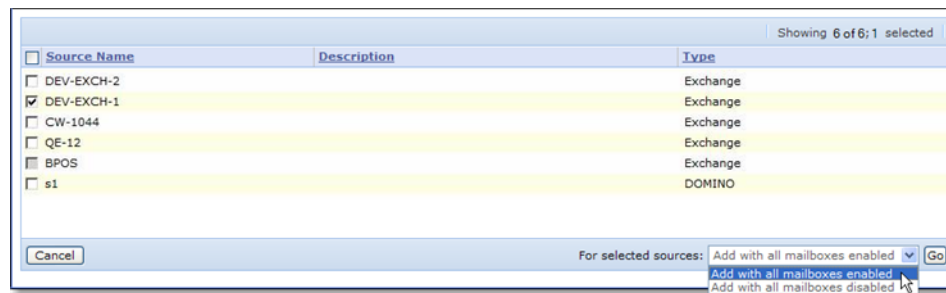
Adding Email Server/Archive Sources

Any combination of the discovered email server/archive document sources (Microsoft Exchange, Veritas Enterprise Vault, HP IAP, and Lotus Domino servers) can be added to a case for indexing and analysis. For general information about source discovery, see [“Discovering Archive Sources” on page 45](#). To perform discover of these sources, refer to [“About Adding \(or Importing\) Sources to Your Data Map” in the Identification and Collection Guide](#).

To add email server/archive document sources to a case

1. On the top navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Processing > Sources and Pre-Processing**.
2. From the bottom left of the Manage Sources tab, select **Add Email Servers/Archives**, and click **Go**.

All discovered email servers and archive sources are displayed by name and type.

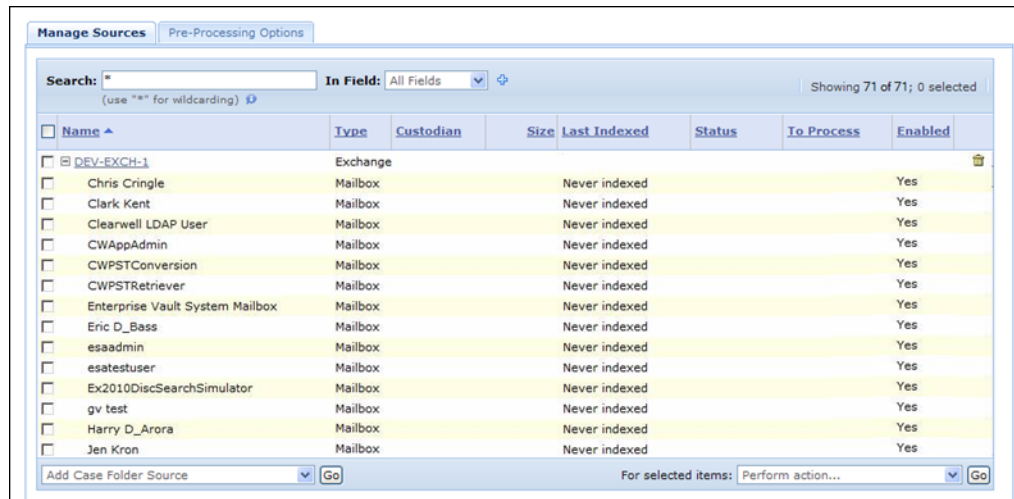


3. Select one or more server/archive sources from the list that you want to add to this case.
4. To enable mailboxes for these sources, from the drop-down menu, select **Add with all mailboxes enabled**.

Note: If you want to index only a fraction of the discovered mailboxes, select **Add with all mailboxes disabled** from the menu. This also disables the “Auto Enable” feature so that mailboxes discovered in the future are disabled by default.

- Click **Go** to add the selected sources.


All mailboxes for the selected server/archive sources added to the case are displayed.



To limit the date range of indexed documents

- Click the source name on the Document Sources list, click the **General** tab, specify the following dates, and click **Save**.

Email Server/Archive Source Date Range

| Field | Description |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Crawl start time for new mailboxes | Specify the date and time of the oldest and/or most recent document you want to include the first time a mailbox is indexed: |
| Crawl end time for new mailboxes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click calendar  icon, enter the time in 24-hour format, and select a month and day. |
| | or |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enter the date and time directly as: MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS. |
| | By default, only emails later than the previous crawl time are indexed. |

To enable or disable indexing of specific mailboxes, archives, or repositories

Note: Applies to the new Exchange, Enterprise Vault, or IAP server, respectively:

- Select the source name, then click **Enable All** or **Disable All**, or select the check box next to the appropriate items, select **Enable** or **Disable** from the menu in the lower-right corner, and click **Go**.
- Click the first check box to select all the items on the screen.

A. To search the list of mailboxes:

- › From the in menu, select the column to be searched.
- › In the Search for field, enter the starting characters of the text to be found (use a "*" to indicate any text). For example, to find all names that start with "Robert" enter "rob" or "*ob".

To assign or delete custodians for specific mailboxes, archives, or repositories

1. Select the check box next to the items where you want to assign the same custodian (or remove the custodian). Click the first check box to select all the items on the screen.
2. Select a custodian from the menu in the lower-right corner, and click **Go**. To remove the current custodian, select **<none>**. To define a new custodian, select **New custodian**, enter a custodian name, and click **OK**.

To enable caching of PST/NSF files before crawling (optional)

Caching of PST/NSF files before crawling helps to reduce errors and increases reliability on slow networks. By default, this feature is disabled. You can change the default setting for this option by using the Property Browser in Support Features.

After enabling the feature, set the number of PST/NSF files to be copied. The current default value is 5.

Note: Check to make sure there is adequate disk space to permit caching of PST/NSF files.

1. Go to **System > Support Features**, and select **Property Browser**.
2. Enter the property: `esa.processing.mailfilecache.enabled`
3. Enable caching of PST/NSF files before crawling by setting this to true.
4. Click **Submit** to save your setting.
5. Repeat Step 1.
6. Enter the property: `esa.processing.mailfilecopy.throttle`
7. Set the value to number of PST/NSF files being copied. The default value is 5.

To start the indexing process

1. Click **Manage Sources** to return to the list of document sources.
2. Select the check box next to the appropriate sources.
3. Select **Start Processing** from the menu in the lower-right corner of the screen, and click **Go**.

To schedule a document crawler task to periodically collect and index new content for each source, see ["Managing Case Schedules" on page 199](#).

Adding Case Folder Sources

You can point to a single directory to automatically process all loose files and emails within the directory. The following rules apply:

- You can have up to three discovery jobs, and one processing job to be active on an appliance at one time (with cases starting in 6.0 or later). Across cases, the product can have as many other discovery and processing jobs running simultaneously (as determined by memory availability and CPU, starting with version 5.5).
- In order to process documents for multiple cases simultaneously, it is necessary to create those cases on different nodes of a cluster. The node that a case is created on can be specified on the Configure Case screen. This setting cannot be changed after the case is created; however, it is possible to move a case from one node to another through the backup/restore process.
- The file discovery scanning rate can vary depending upon data type.

You can use the Add Case Folder Source screen to add the documents (email files and loose files) for a case.

Note: If you will be processing the same documents into multiple cases, you must create a separate physical copy of the files for each case and create a case folder.

To add sources to a case

1. On the top navigation bar, select a case, then click **Processing > Sources and Pre-Processing**.

2. On the Manage Sources screen, select **Add Case Folder Source** from the menu in the lower-left corner of the screen, and click **Go**.

Note: Some of the settings that are available on the **Add Case Folder Source** menu depend on what you select as case settings. For example, if you select the case setting “Enable advanced processing options configuration (also known as pre-processing)”, then settings on the **Add Case Folder Source** page under the Processing Options section include File Types.

* Source Name:

* Source Directory:

Description:

Folders: ☒ Create a single folder
☐ Create a folder for every subfolder level(s) under source

Folder Custodian:

Email Container Custodian:

Auto Processing: ☒ Discover metadata attributes for Pre-Processing charts ('Pre-Processing Options' tab)
☒ Process newly added folders/files

Container Extraction ⓘ

Container Type: ☐ Select to include

- ☒ ZIP
- ☒ RAR
- ☒ GZ
- ☒ UNIX_COMPR
- ☒ TAR
- ☒ LZH
- ☒ BZ2
- ☒ SEVENZIP

Container Extensions:

Processing Options Limit the documents to process

Date:

Size:

File Types: ☐ Document Types

- ☒ Microsoft Word
- ☒ Microsoft Excel
- ☒ Microsoft PowerPoint
- ☒ Email (.eml file)
- ☒ Email (.msg file)
- ☒ All images
- ☒ All multimedia (sound and video)
- ☒ All programs
- ☒ Other presentations
- ☒ Other types
- ☒ Email (PST)
- ☒ Email (NSF)
- ☒ Other word document types
- ☒ Other spreadsheets

File Extensions:


Known Files: ☐ Exclude Known files (using NIST list)

3. Enter the following information. An asterisk (*) indicates a required field.

Case Folder Information

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| Source Name* | Enter a name for this source (up to 255 characters). Use only letters, numbers, and underscores. The name should help identify the type of source, such as "Atlanta Collection." |
| Source Directory* | <p>Click Browse and select the top level folder for the case on the appliance or enter a remote directory name, click Go, and select the appropriate folder. Click OK. Your network access depends on the Windows name and password specified in the system settings under Indexing (refer to "Defining System Settings" in the -System Administration Guide).</p> <p>Alternatively, enter the full path of the source directory in Uniform Naming Convention (UNC) format (up to 256 characters). For example, if a PST folder is on a remote device:</p> <p><code>\\pine\pstfolder</code></p> <p>If the folder resides on the appliance:</p> <p><code>C:\PSTFiles</code></p> |
| Description | Enter a description of the source. |
| Folders | <p>Select the folder level appropriate for this source:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create a single folder. Add all documents to a single folder. • Create a folder for every subfolder. Create a new folder for each subfolder in the original source tree. Include only the levels of interest. <p>Note: When you point to subfolders within a case folder directory, the system does not process any files that are found at higher levels. To check that your case folder setup is accurate, you can obtain the document count in Windows Explorer at the case folder level and make sure that the count matches the file count on the Case Status screen.</p> |
| Folder Custodian | <p>Custodians allow users to search for case documents according to the individual identified as responsible for the documents.</p> <p>Select a default custodian associated with all files discovered in the source directory in one of the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To use no custodian, select None. • To define a new custodian, select New custodian, enter a custodian name, and click OK. • To assign the custodian with the same name as a subfolder name, select Per subfolder name. This is a convenient way to assign custodians to folders. Use the custodian name as the folder name, and then select this option. • To select a specific custodian, choose the custodian from the menu. <p>Example:</p> <p>The directory structure is <code>C:\my case documents</code>, with the files <code>..\Custodian 1</code> and <code>..\Custodian 2</code>. If you select a level of "1" and set the folder/email custodians to the folder name, all emails/files under "Custodian 1" will be assigned the custodian "Custodian 1."</p> <p>To override the default custodian for specific files, see "Defining Case Custodians" on page 66.</p> |

Case Folder Information (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Email Container Custodian | <p>Select a default custodian associated with all emails containers discovered in the source directory in one of the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To use no custodian, select None. To define a new custodian, select <New custodian...> enter a custodian name, and click OK. To assign the custodian with the same name as a subfolder name, select Per subfolder name. This is a convenient way to assign custodians to folders. Use the custodian name as the folder name, and then select this option. To select a specific custodian, choose the custodian from the menu. <p>To override the default custodian for specific files, see "Defining Case Custodians" on page 66.</p> |
| Auto Processing | <p>Select one or both check boxes to specify whether the following will be discovered/processed automatically:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Discover metadata attributes for Preprocessing charts <p>Note: This option applies to loose files, and MSG/EML, PST, and NSF files.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Process newly added folders/files |
| Container Extraction | <p>Select check boxes for the container formats that you want to include in processing. To select or deselect all of the container formats, check or clear the check box at the top of the list.</p> |
| Container Extensions to Exclude | <p>Enter the container extensions of files to exclude from indexing, such as "JAR WAR". Use a space or comma to separate multiple entries.</p> |
| Processing Options | <p>Specify the date and time range for indexing the source files. For loose files, the range applies to the last modified date/time and for email files it applies to the sent date/time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click calendar  icon, enter the time in 24-hour format, and select a month and day. <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enter the date and time directly as: MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS. <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The date/time restrictions do not apply to new files that are added to directories that have already been indexed. To use the date/time restrictions, place new files to be indexed into new directories. |
| Document Types | <p>These settings are visible only if the pre-processing module is included.</p> <p>Select check boxes for the document types that you want to include in processing. To select or deselect all of the document types, check or clear the check box at the top of the list.</p> |
| File Extensions to Exclude | <p>Enter the file extensions of files to exclude from indexing, such as EXE and DLL files. Use a space or comma to separate multiple entries. These values apply to loose files only, not to email attachments. All email attachments are processed regardless of the file exclusion list.</p> |

Case Folder Information (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|--|---|
| Check integrity of newly added email files | Select the check box to automatically verify the integrity of email files that prior to indexing. |
| Process newly added folders/files | Select the check box to automatically index all newly added folder and files. |

4. Click **Save** to save the new source, or click **Cancel** to discard your changes.

Processing Physical Evidence Files (LEF and E01)

Note: To process any of Guidance's forensic imaging formats, load the file within Encase and convert it to a logical evidence file (LEF) or an E01 file. If you create an E01 file, ensure that you create an MDM file as well. For more information, see ["LEF" on page 233](#).

LEF Files

LEF files are processed directly.

To add an LEF file

- Place the LEF in a folder and add the folder as a source.
It will be processed like any PST, NSF, or loose file.

E01 Files

A special process is required to prepare physical evidence files (E01s) for processing as part of a case folder source, because E01 files do not include readily accessible metadata. To extract the metadata that is required for processing, you must first process the E01s using the eDiscovery Mapfile Generator. The MSI file for the generator (Clearwell E-discovery MapfileGenerator.msi) can be downloaded from the Veritas website. Contact Customer Support for download instructions.

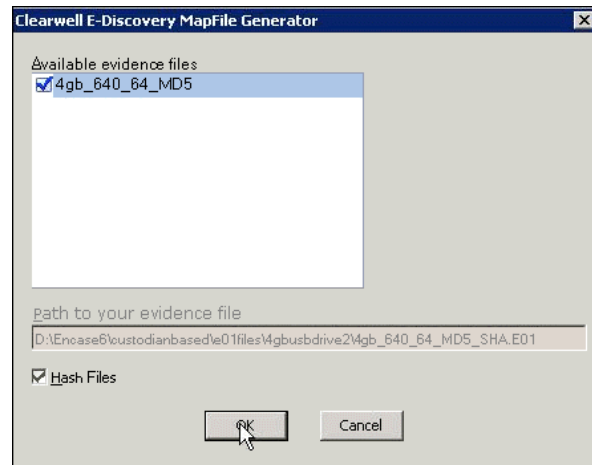
Note: The eDiscovery Mapfile Generator is only supported on the 32-bit version of Encase. To use the eDiscovery Mapfile Generator, you must first install the Encase software. It is important that the Encase software and the EncaseEnscript utility are installed on a different server than the appliance.

To prepare E01 files for processing

1. Download the EnScript installer file (MSI file) from the Veritas website and copy it to a machine that has EnCase installed.
2. Run the EnScript installer and follow the on-screen instructions.
This installs the Mapfile generator on the machine. The Mapfile generator is, in essence, an Encase plugin.
3. Start EnCase and open the case that contains the evidence files.
4. Locate **E-Discovery Mapfile Generator** in the **EnScript** tab of your EnCase application.



5. Right-click **E-Discovery Mapfile Generator** and choose **Run** to open the Mapfile Generator dialog box.



Note: The **Hash Files** option must always be selected.

Note: Selecting Evidence Files. It is recommended to always hash the file first, otherwise it will be necessary to do this at the time of discovery to support the de-NIST of files which could result in slower performance.

6. Select the evidence files, select the **Hash Files** option, and click **OK** to create the MDM file.

Note: The MDM file must reside in the same folder as its associated evidence files (E01 files). As long as this is the case, the product will automatically recognize the evidence files when processing the case folder.

7. From the top navigation bar, for the selected case, click **Processing > Sources and Pre-Processing**, and add the case folder containing the evidence files and the corresponding MDM files.

Your case folder can contain any combination of loose files, emails, email container files, and L01/E01 files. For more information, see [“Adding Case Folder Sources” on page 58](#).

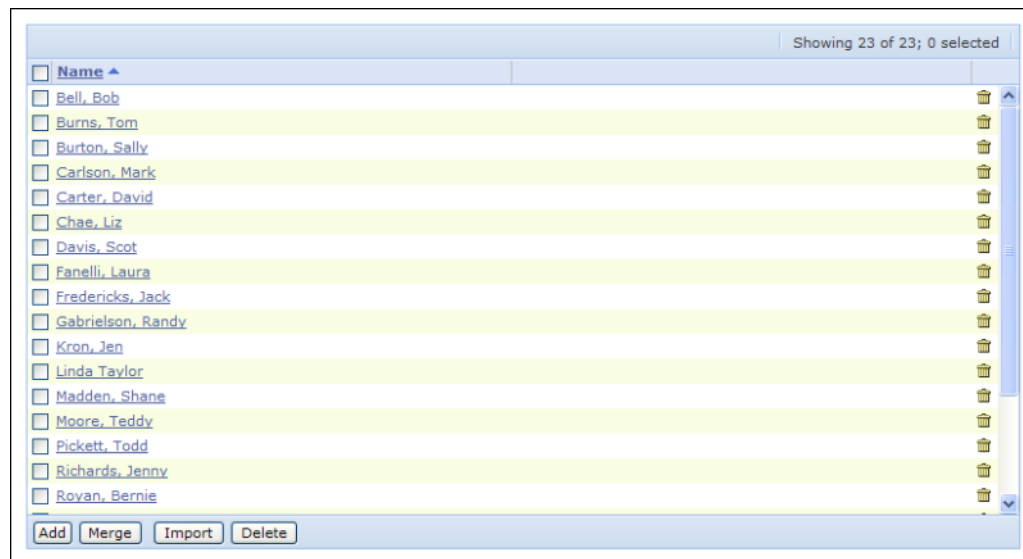
Note: The E01 /MDM file pairs created by the MapFile Generator are portable. However, be sure to note the timezone in which the data was collected and stored in the E01 files. The timezone needs to be set within the product to ensure the dates associated with the loose files match the information in Encase.



Defining Case Custodians

For each case, you may assign one custodian to each mailbox, file, and directory of loose files (though it is not necessary to assign a custodian to every mailbox, or file, for example). For those assigned however, you can search the case for documents associated with its assigned custodian. You can also merge custodian records of two or more custodians found to be duplicates. (See [“Merging Custodians” on page 67.](#))

To define custodians for a case

1. On the navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Processing > Custodians**.



2. To add a new custodian to the case click **Add**, enter the custodian name, and click **Save**.
3. To delete a custodian, click trash  icon for the name and then click **Delete Custodian**. The custodian is removed from all mailboxes, mail files, and directories.
4. To import custodians, from a file:
 - A. Click **Import** to open the Import File dialog box.
 - B. Choose whether to import from a text file (.txt) or CSV (.csv) file. The CSV file option allows you to include tabular data. To see a sample CSV file format, click **Download example CSV file**. The basic format for both options is one name per line/row.
 - C. Click browse  icon to select the file to upload.
 - D. Click **Next** to upload the selected file. The uploaded items are displayed.
 - E. Click **Finish**. The custodians are added to the custodian list on the Custodians screen.

Merging Custodians

When you have two or more of the same, or similarly-named custodians (representing the same custodian or individual) you can merge them into one unique custodian assignment. This is especially useful if you collected custodian data through the Identification and Collection module, where multiple name variations might appear for a single custodian. In this case, you may find multiple name variations on a single custodian. (Refer the [Identification and Collection Guide](#).)

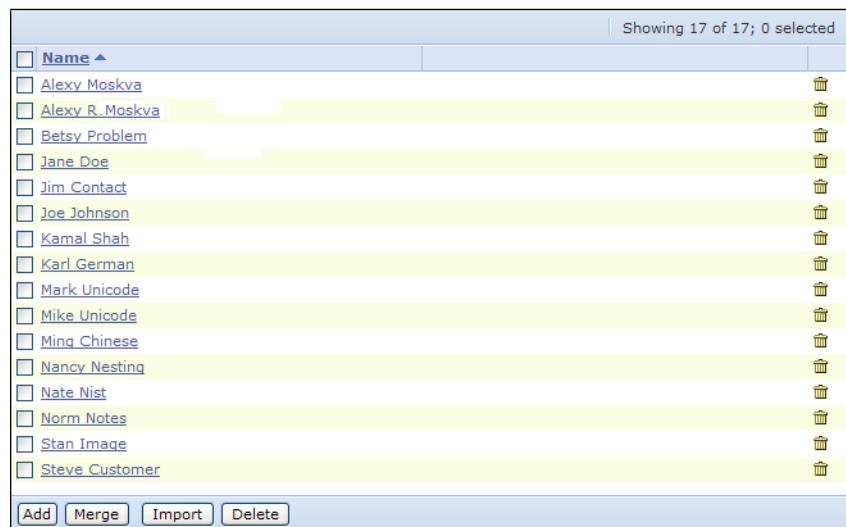
Note: Unlike custodians in your case data, custodians in the Identification and Collection (IC) module are case sensitive. As a result, custodians in IC may be merged with similar custodian names when added to your case. For example, the IC custodians “joe admin”, “Joe admin”, and “Joe Admin”, who are all considered unique in IC, are treated as the same custodian if added to your case. Thus, if you add a collection set (created in IC) containing the custodian “joe admin” to a case that contains another custodian “Joe Admin” they are merged as one custodian. However, if that same case contains no similarly-named custodians, and all three IC custodians are added to the case, they are considered unique.

Before you begin: Merging custodians is optional, and can be done either before or after processing your case data. However, if you process your case data first, before merging custodians, you must rerun post-processing for the merged custodian assignments to take effect.

To merge custodians

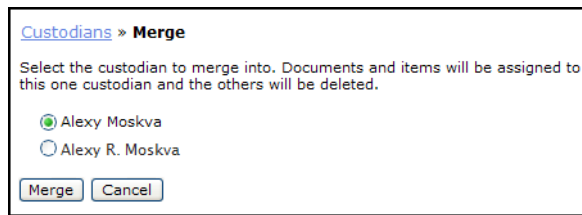
1. On the top navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Processing > Custodians**.

An alphabetic list of custodians displays.



2. Select two or more custodians that you want to merge into the same custodian assignment.

3. Click **Merge**.



Note that the single custodian you select will automatically be associated with all documents and items previously associated with both. All other related custodians listed on the **Custodians > Merge** screen will be deleted.

4. Click **Merge**.

Note: You must run post-processing for this change to take effect. Once you run post-processing, you will not be able to undo this merge.

5. At the prompt, click **OK** to confirm the single custodian assignment.

The custodians you selected to be merged now appear in the list with the note “will merge to [new custodian name]”. The merge will occur once the case has completed post-processing, but cannot be undone after post-processing. To undo the merge, see Unmerging Custodians.

CAUTION: Once merged custodians have been post-processed, documents or mailboxes associated with the original custodian records can no longer be tracked, and no historical data is retained at a file level. All documents and mailboxes will be associated with the new custodian.

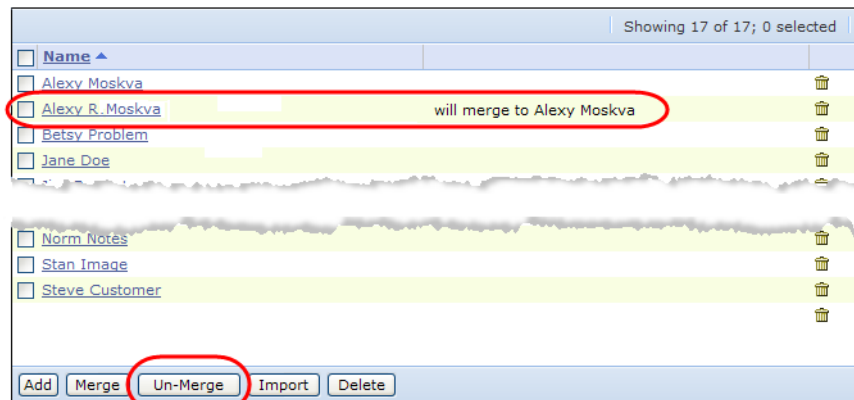
Unmerging Custodians

If you want to undo a custodian merge and have not yet run your case through post-processing, you can still un-merge the custodian assignment. In this case, the “Un-Merge” button appears at the bottom of the Custodians screen.

To un-merge custodians

1. On the navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Processing > Custodians**.

An alphabetic list of custodians displays, indicating the custodians slated to be merged.



2. Select only the custodian(s) you no longer want to be merged (not the custodian slated to be merged to).
3. Click **Un-Merge**.

The custodian merge is reversed and will not be merged upon post-processing.

Assigning Custodians

To assign custodians to specific mailboxes, mail files, or directories

1. Click **Processing > Sources and Pre-Processing** to open the Manage Sources screen.

| Name | Type | Custodian | Size/Discovery Status | Processing Status | Last Indexed | To Process | Enabled |
|---|------------|-----------|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------------|----------------------|---------|
| Case Folder (D:\DemoData\Collections\Corporate Execs) | Folder | | 509.57 MB | | | | |
| Case Folder (D:\DemoData\Collections\Corporate Execs) | Folder | | 175.10 MB | | | | |
| EnCase Image Files\BobBell.L01\ecvstamas_bobbell_ext\PSTs From Archive\Bob Bell.pst | Email file | Bel, Bob | 1.71 MB | Email scan succeeded | Succeeded | 12/31/20026 16:00:00 | Yes |
| EnCase Image Files\BobBell.L01\ecvstamas_bobbell_ext\PSTs From ExMerge\Bob Bell.pst | Email file | Bel, Bob | 1.95 MB | Email scan succeeded | Succeeded | 12/31/20026 16:00:00 | Yes |
| Loose Files | Directory | Bel, Bob | 155.66 MB | Directory scan succeeded | Succeeded | 03/13/2013 07:50:34 | Yes |
| PSTs From Archive\BBELL3.PST | Email file | Bel, Bob | 6.07 MB | Email scan succeeded | Succeeded | 12/31/20026 16:00:00 | Yes |
| PSTs From Archive\Bob Bell.pst | Email file | Bel, Bob | 3.65 MB | Email scan succeeded | Succeeded | 12/31/20026 16:00:00 | Yes |
| PSTs From ExMerge\BBELL3.PST | Email file | Bel, Bob | 6.07 MB | Email scan succeeded | Succeeded | 12/31/20026 16:00:00 | Yes |
| PSTs From ExMerge\Bob Bell.pst | Email file | Bel, Bob | 3.65 MB | Email scan succeeded | Succeeded | 12/31/20026 16:00:00 | Yes |
| Chao, Liz | | | 30.79 MB | | | | |
| Royen, Bernie | | | 40.82 MB | | | | |
| Sher, Steve | | | 31.18 MB | | | | |
| Simonsen, Mike | | | 13.14 MB | | | | |
| Tamas, Mike | | | 218.54 MB | | | | |
| Case Folder2 (D:\DemoData\Collections\Regional VPs) | Folder | | 417.43 MB | | | | |
| Case Folder3 (D:\DemoData\Collections\Sales Managers) | Folder | | 1.21 GB | | | | |

- A. Select the check box next to the items where you want to assign the same custodian (or remove the custodian). Click the first check box to select all the items on the screen.
To search the list:
 - › From the in menu, select the column to be searched.
 - › Enter the first few characters of the search text in the Search for field (use a "*" to indicate any text).
 - B. Select a custodian from the menu in the lower-right corner, and click **Go**. To remove the current custodian, select **<none>**. To define a new custodian, select **New custodian**, enter a custodian name, and click **OK**.
 - C. Click **Manage Sources** to return to the list of document sources.
2. To apply the custodian changes to the entire case, click **Rerun Post-Processing**.

Note: In version 7.0 and higher, you can search for custodians from within the Manage Sources tab, if for example, you had a collection set which contained multiple loose files, each with its own custodian and wanted to see which files belonged to specific custodians. For more information about collection sets, refer to ["Creating, Analyzing and Processing Collections" in the Identification and Collection Guide](#).

Pre-Process Your Source Data

Note: To view and use the **Pre-Processing Options** tab, the Pre-processing module must be installed, licensed, and enabled on your system. Settings on the tab are disabled if a discovery or processing job is currently running for the case.

How Pre-Processing Works

When you create a source for a case, the system determines the data set size and number of files. The results of these calculations are shown visually as bars on the **Processing Options** screen (from left to right in the **Summary** view):

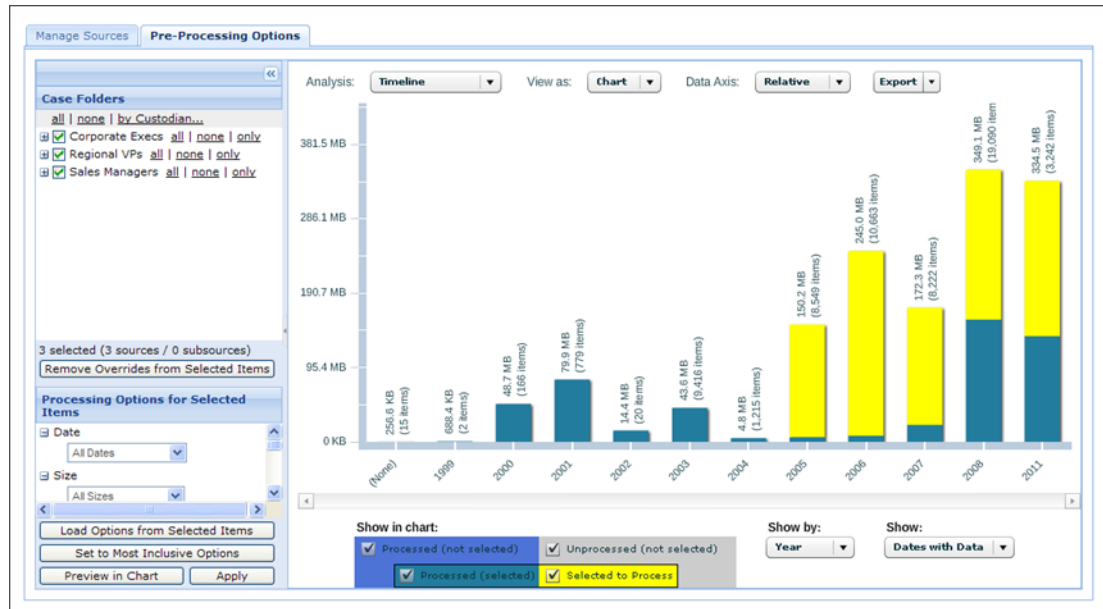
- **Source Files** — Total size of the original data set (number of files and size).
- **Change Due to Extraction** — Change in the data set size due to file extraction.

For example:

- If the data set contains zip files, extraction will cause the total file count and size to increase.
- If the data set contains PST, NSF or container files, the count and size of the data set after extraction will be less than the count and volume of items in the original source location. The compression of the data set accounts for this difference and, depending on the compression ratio can substantially decrease the size of the original and uncompressed files.
- **Excluded Known Files** — Change in the data set size due to the exclusion of known files from the NIST list and any other added file hashes.
- **Preprocessing Errors** — Change in the size count rejected due to errors during preprocessing. Includes corrupt files, password protected files, and unrecognized files.
- **Already Processed** — Change in the data set size due to the exclusion of files that have already been processed.
- **Excluded by Processing Options** — Change in the data set size due to the exclusion of document types on the **Add Case Folder Source** screen or based on the processing options that are set for subsources that are accessible from the **Manage Sources** tab.

- **To Process** — Size of the remaining data set that will be processed.

You can use pre-processing to examine statistics prior to processing and to examine what has been processed after the processing operation is complete. In the following figure, the unprocessed portion of the data set is shown in gray.



Setting Up Pre-Processing

You can set up processing criteria to identify files and/or document types that you want to exclude from processing.

You can explicitly include or exclude documents from processing in either or both of the following ways:

- Specify the file types under **Processing > Sources and Pre-Processing > Manage Sources > Add Case Folder Source** screen. You can identify specific document types, such as email files (.eml/.msg) or Adobe Acrobat PDF files, to exclude from processing. See [“Pre-Processing Options Tab” in the next section](#).
- By specifying known files under **System > Known Files**. By default, the known files list includes the NIST list, a set of md5 hashes from the National Software Reference Library (NSRL) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). These hashes are for common programs, such as Microsoft applications, that are generally not required as part of an eDiscovery search. By including the NIST list, you can reduce processing times without jeopardizing the integrity of your searches. If you have additional sets of files to exclude from processing, such as a corporate laptop image, you can create a hash of the image, add it to a CSV file, and then add the CSV file as another known file. Refer to [“Defining System Settings” in the -System Administration Guide](#).

The query is ANDed across options and ORed for values within a setting. For example, to include only pdf extensions, select the document type “adobe pdf” and choose only pdf for the extension.

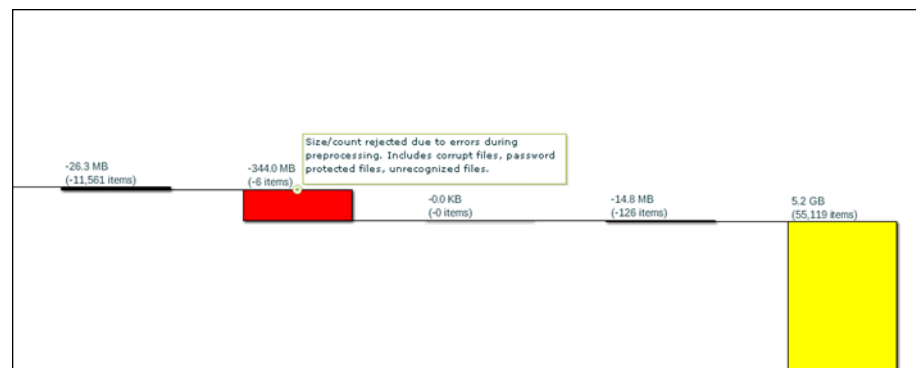
Pre-Processing Options Tab

The **Pre-Processing Options** tab next to **Managing Sources** presents the current processing settings in the following views:

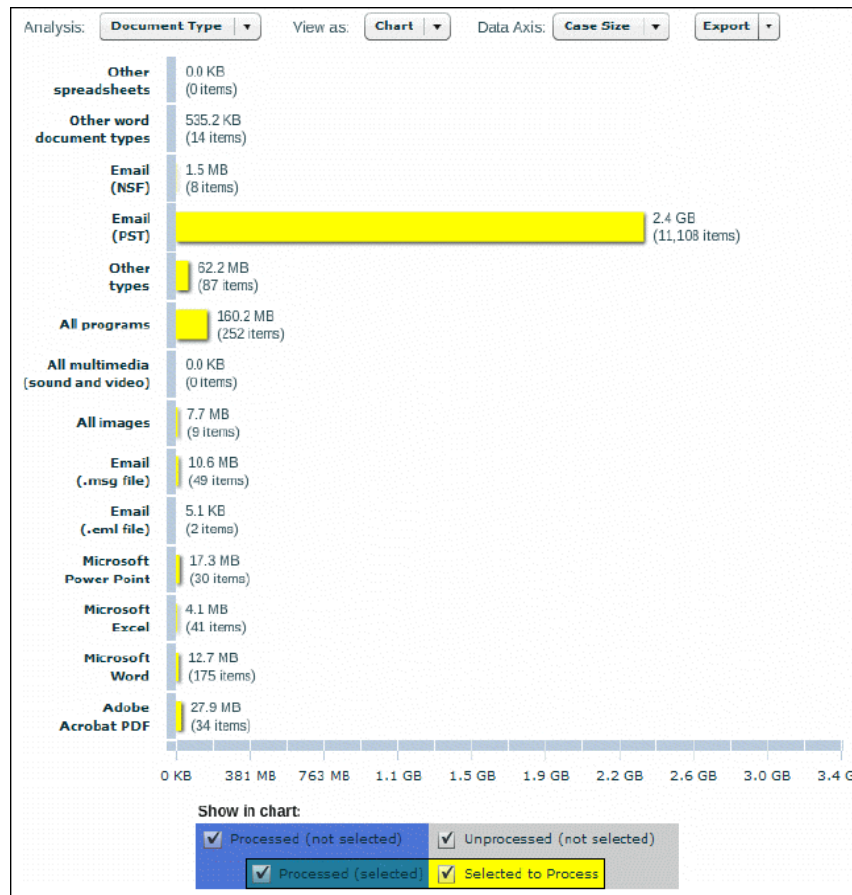
- **Summary**—Information based on total data set sizes. This is the view that is displayed when you first open the **Pre-Processing Options** tab.



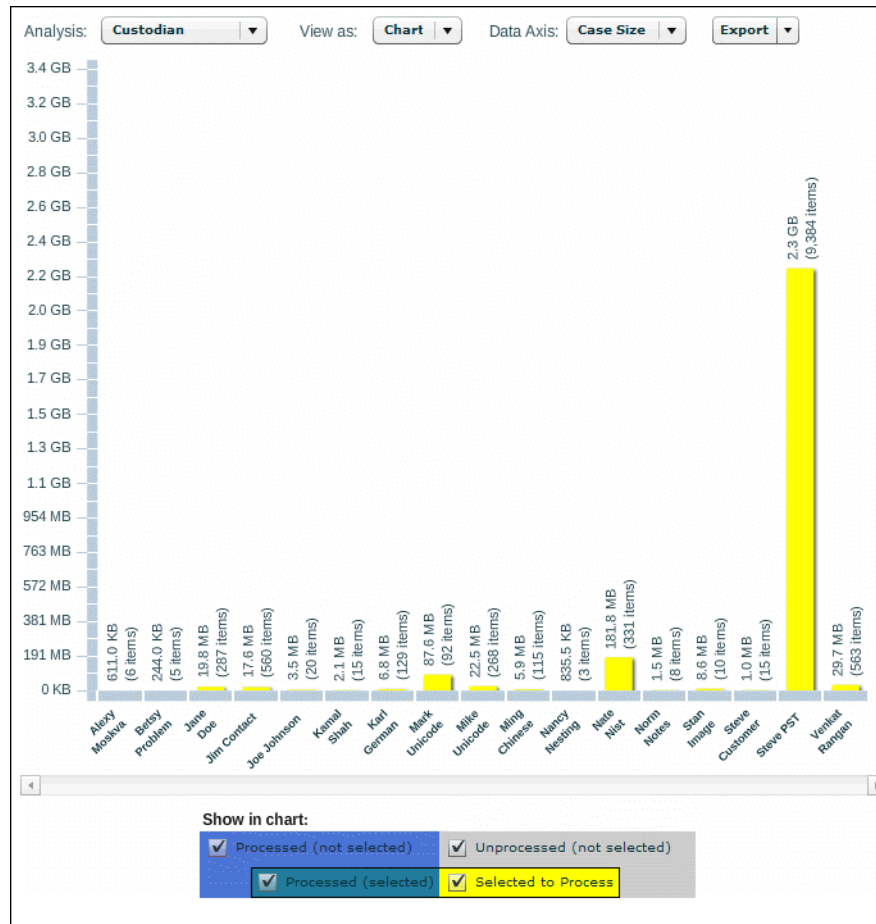
If errors occur during pre-processing, a red bar appears indicating the total number of errored files. This can include any corrupt, password-protected, or unrecognized files.



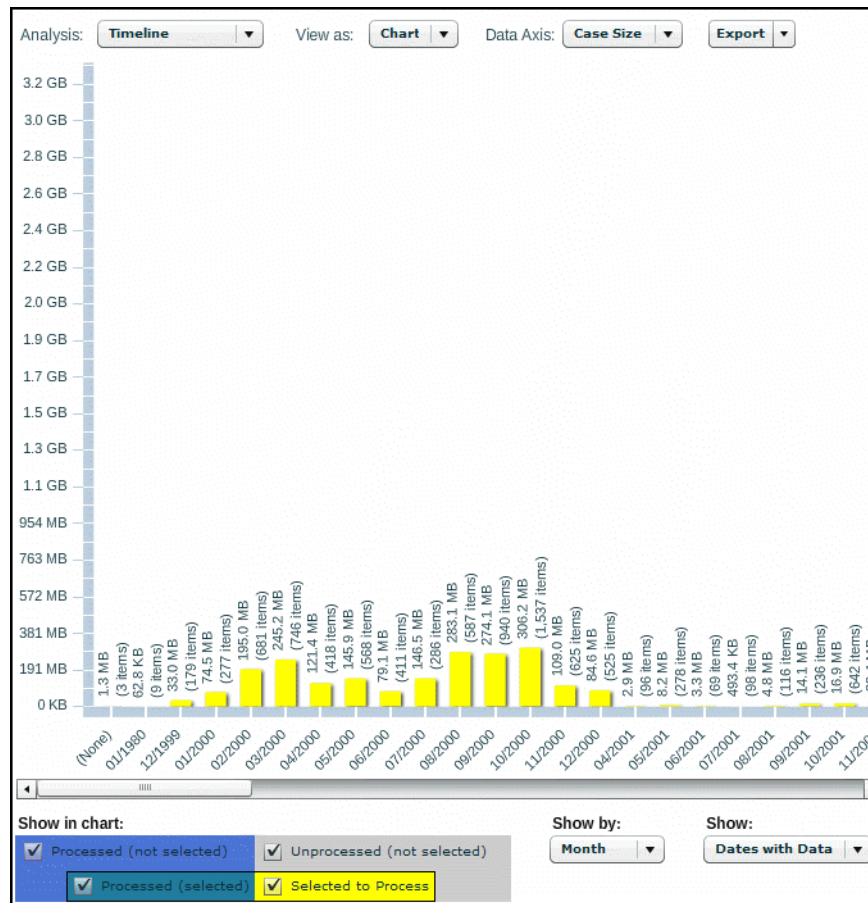
- **Document Type** — Information presented by file types. The file types are determined by actual file signature, not by file extension.



- **Custodian** — Information presented by custodian name.



- **Timeline** — Information presented chronologically.



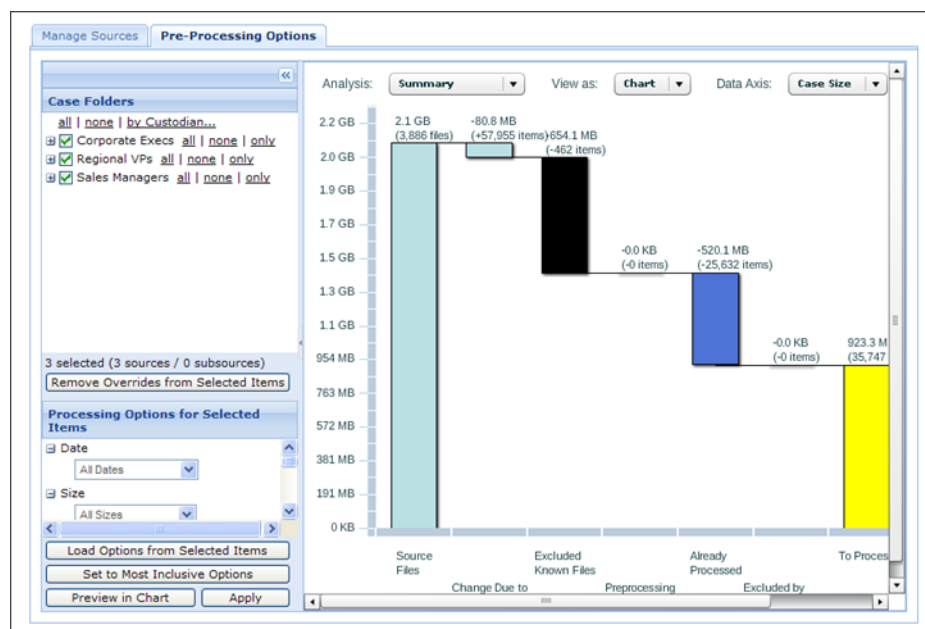
Setting Pre-Processing Options

Use the **Pre-Processing Options** screen to perform the following functions:

- Perform analysis of documents to identify potential issues with the document set and estimate processing costs.
- Set processing options to restrict the set of documents that are processed into the product.

To use the Pre-Processing Options tab

1. On the navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Processing > Sources and Pre-Processing**.
2. Click the **Pre-Processing Options** tab.



3. To assist in document analysis, select viewing options using the controls at the top of the tab (and bottom of the tab for the Timeline view), as described in the following table.

Viewing Options

| Options | Description |
|-----------|---|
| Analysis | Choose a view for the data (summary, document type, custodian, or timeline), as described at the beginning of this section. |
| View As | View the data in a chart or table. |
| Data Axis | Base the units of the vertical axis on the overall case size, or relative to the largest data point. |
| Export | Export data in a CSV or XLS file. When you choose one of these options, a pop-up window opens with a prompt to open or save the file. |
| Show by | (Timeline view only) Show units in days, months, quarters, or years. |
| Show | (Timeline view only) Display all dates, or only dates that have data. |

4. To select case folders and items for pre-processing, refer to the following table.

Case Folder Selections

| Options | Description |
|--------------|--|
| Case Folders | <p>Choose the folders that you want to include for pre-processing in any of the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select check boxes for the folders. To expand a folder and show the subfolders, click the + sign to the left of the entry. Click the - sign to collapse the entry. • Click all to select all of the files in a given case folder or subfolder. • Click none to exclude all of the files in a given folder or subfolder. • Click only to limit the files to only those that are explicitly selected. • Click by Custodian to open a pop-up window that contains the list of custodians. To add custodians, first click none to clear all of the folder selections. Then with the pop-up window open, click Include to explicitly include the files associated with that custodian. As you make selections, the chart (or table) is updated automatically. Click Exclude to remove the files for that custodian. • Click Discard Overrides on Selected Items to remove custom selections on the selected items. |

5. To set processing options for the selected items, refer to the following table.

Pre-Processing Options

| Options | Description |
|---|--|
| Pre-Processing Options for Selected Items | <p>Choose the Pre-processing options for the folders that are selected in the Case Folders area.</p> <p>Note: The date that is used is the modified date of the file in the case of loose files (including loose file email messages), or the sent date of the email if it is in an email container (PST or NSF file).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Date—Choose one of the following date options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Keep as-is—Use the date specification that is already in effect for the selected subsources, as opposed to overriding them with values that you enter on this screen. – All dates—Use all dates in the data set. – Dates On or Before—Include all dates on or before a specified date. To select a date, use mm/dd/yyyy format or click the calendar icon. – Dates On or After—Include all dates on or after a specified date. To select a date, use mm/dd/yyyy format or click the calendar icon. – Dates Between—Include all dates between specified dates. To select a date, use mm/dd/yyyy format or click the calendar icon. • Size—Choose one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Keep as-is—Do not change the size configuration. – All Sizes—Use all file sizes in the data set. – Sizes Smaller Than—Use all file sizes smaller than the selected size. – Sizes Larger Than—Use all file sizes larger than the selected size. – Sizes Between—Use all file sizes between the selected sizes. • Document Type—Select check boxes for the document types that you want to include in processing. To select or deselect all of the document types, check or clear the check box at the top of the list. Some check boxes support three states: checked, unchecked, and grayed to indicate that the value is kept as-is. For three-state check boxes, a drop-down menu is shown when you click the check box to allow you to choose among the three states. <p>Note: The document type applies only to the top-level document type of a loose file or message, and does not apply to attachments. If you choose to process a particular type of email, the email messages and all of their attachments will be processed, regardless of whether the document type of the attachment is excluded here.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • File Extension—Select Keep as-is, Exclude or Include. |
| Populate Values from Selected Items | Use all the configured settings to determine the data set to be processed. |
| Set to Most Inclusive Values | Apply the most complete configured values across all of the selected folders. |

Pre-Processing Options (Continued)

| Options | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Preview in Chart | Refresh the chart to reflect all of the configured settings. Items shown in gray will not be included in processing. If Set to Most Inclusive Values is clicked, then all relevant settings are included, and none of data is shown in gray. |
| Apply | Save the configured settings to use in processing. |

You can view a summary of the pre-processing results by moving your cursor over an entry in the **To Process** column on the **Manage Sources** tab (**Processing > Sources and Pre-Processing > Manage Sources**).

The screenshot shows the 'Manage Sources' tab in the 'Processing > Sources and Pre-Processing' section. The table lists three sources: 'Corporate Execs', 'Regional VPs', and 'Sales Managers'. The 'To Process' column for 'Sales Managers' is highlighted, and a tooltip is displayed showing processing details.

| Name | Type | Custodian | Size | Discovery Status | Discovery Time | Processing Status | Processing Time | To Process | Enabled |
|---|--------|-----------|-----------|------------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------|---------|
| Corporate Execs (D:\DemoData\Collections\Corporate Execs) | Folder | | 472.00 MB | | | | | | |
| Regional VPs (D:\DemoData\Collections\Regional VPs) | Folder | | | | | | | | |
| Sales Managers (D:\DemoData\Collections\Sales Managers) | Folder | | | | | | | | |

Processing Detail

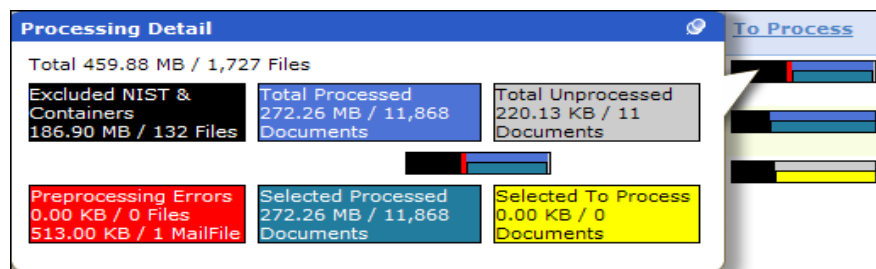
| | |
|---|---|
| Total 1.27 GB / 580 Files | |
| Excluded NIST & Containers 0.00 KB / 0 Documents | Total Unprocessed 923.33 MB / 35,747 Documents |
| Preprocessing Errors 0.00 KB / 0 Files | Selected To Process 923.33 MB / 35,747 Documents |

Viewing Processing Detail

The bar in the **To Process** column is also shown in the information bubble that is displayed when you move your cursor over an entry in the column at any level of the case folder hierarchy. The image is divided into the following sections:

- **Excluded NIST and Containers** (black): Known NIST documents and containers excluded from processing as a proportion of the total set of files.
- **Total Processed** (blue): Documents that have already been processed as a proportion of the total set of files.
- **Total Unprocessed** (gray): Documents that have not been processed as a proportion of the total set of files.
- **Selected Processed** (blue/green): Documents that have already been processed as a proportion of the total set of files selected for processing.
- **Selected to Process** (yellow): Documents that have been selected for processing but not yet processed as a proportion of the total set of files selected for processing.
- **Preprocessing Errors** (red): Documents that caused errors due to corruption, password protection, or unrecognized types or formats, for example. If errors occurred during pre-processing, this view provides an opportunity to attempt to correct the errored files before processing.

Note: Errors that do not have an error code or file ID are not included in the error count, and will not appear in the processing detail view.



Pre-Processing Example

The example in this section shows some of the ways that processing options can be used.

Assume that managers have added additional documents (a second collection) into an original case. Because the collection process was prioritized, documents for the first collection have already been received and processed.

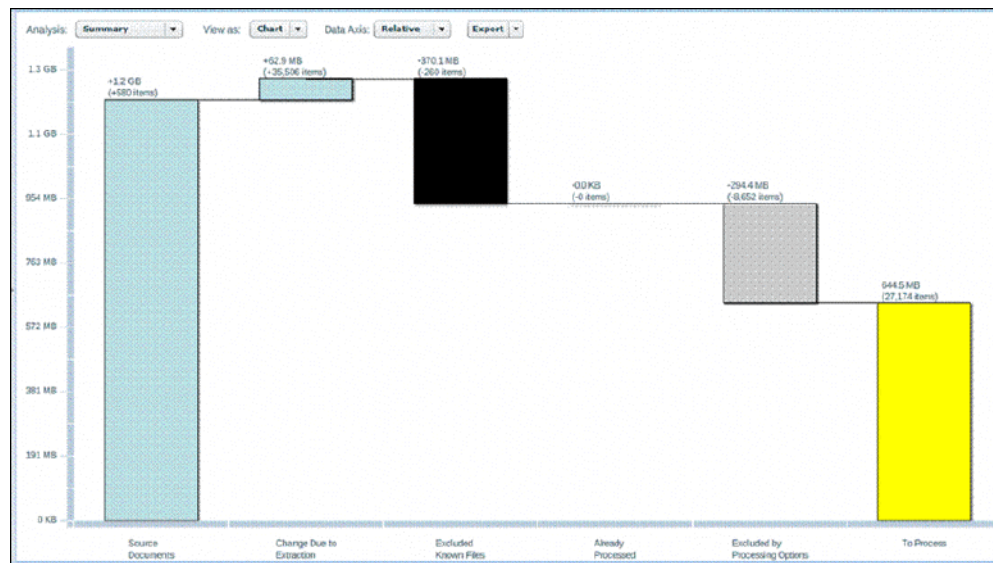
For the new collection, documents are required for 2006 to 2008; however, the new collection includes documents for 2005 to 2008.

The user excludes the documents for 2005 by specifying **Dates On or After 01/01/2005** in the Processing Options area (see [“Pre-Process Your Source Data” on page 71](#)). This yields the following pre-processing timeline view, which shows the excluded period in gray.



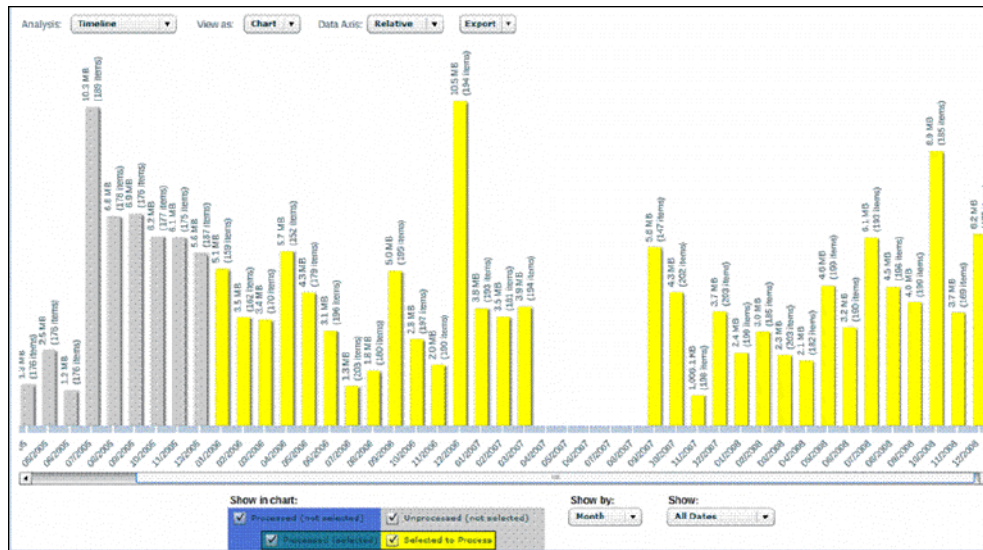
Pre-Processing Options Examples

The summary chart for the new collection shows the exclusions (de-NIST and processing options). Pre-processing yielded approximately a 50% volume reduction.



Finally, the timeline view for one of the custodians shows four months of missing documents in the collection.

The pre-processing analysis charts can be used to identify potential issues in the collected data. For instance, in this example a customer is missing four months of email messages because of a missing PST file in the collection. Because the pre-processing analysis goes down to the individual email level, you can quickly and easily identify such gaps.



Information Classification

Note: If you are not familiar with basic classification operations and terminology, see Veritas Information Classifier Help Center:

http://veritashelpsupport.com/Welcomelocale=EN_US&context=EV122VIC

Overview

Starting with version 9.0, the eDiscovery Platform lets you automatically classify sensitive and critical case data based on a set of built-in and custom policies.

Note: The Information Classification feature can only be enabled for cases created in version 9.0 and later. Cases created before version 9.0 are not supported.

The platform integrates with Veritas Information Classifier (VIC) to analyze and classify eDiscovery data. VIC uses both predefined and user-defined policies to assign classification tags to your eDiscovery data during the processing phase. Once these tags have been applied, users can view pre-selected classification filters (system tags) in the Analysis and Review mode to quickly identify documents that match the VIC tags.

Note: Classification filters operate like predefined system tags in the eDiscovery platform.

Considerations

- This feature is only available for cases created in version 9.0 and later. Information Classification does not support cases that were created before version 9.0.
- In a Distributed Architecture configuration, the Information Classifier configuration is accessed on the cluster master only.
- Once policies are enabled, the policies will be used for ALL VIC-enabled cases on the system.
- If OCR is disabled during processing, and the OCR is used via **Actions >OCR** within the case, any OCR data will also have the classification policies applied at that point.
- Classification will have an impact on processing performance. The more policies that are selected, the more work the engine needs to do adding overhead to processing time. To limit the impact, only enable policies you know you will need to use.
- Once a case has been setup for classification, and the first batch of case data has been processed, the policies that were enabled at that point in VIC will stay with the case. This means that any future enabling of policies in VIC will have no effect on future data ingested into that case.

New case behavior is different in that any new cases will be associated with the policies enabled at that particular point in time.

- For a case where classification was enabled and data ingested by enabling a certain set of policies, if one or more policies are disabled in VIC, future data ingested into that case will not make use of those disabled policies for classification.

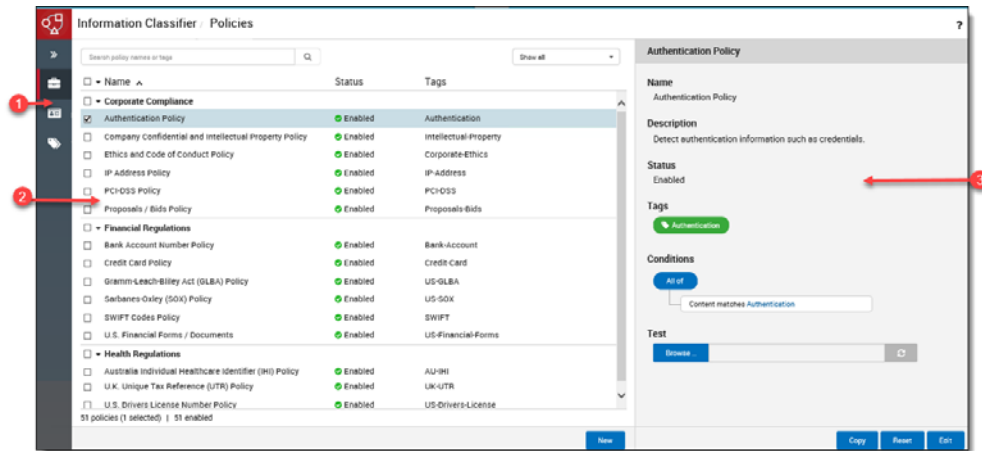
Setting Up Veritas Information Classification Policies

Classification policies are all managed by the Veritas Information Classifier (VIC) interface. VIC is a common interface that is shared by a suite of Veritas applications including Enterprise Vault and Data Insight.

To open the Veritas Information Classifier

For security reasons, you cannot access this interface remotely. You must be logged on to the eDiscovery desktop server.

1. From the eDiscovery Platform server desktop, launch the browser
2. In the address bar, enter the VIC URL: <http://localhost:8090/vic/#!/admin/policies>

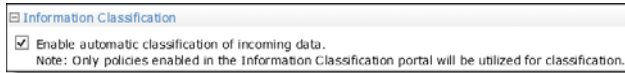


The VIC window has three areas:

- 1. Navigation bar:** The navigation bar provides buttons with which you can open the Veritas Information Classifier pages. You can collapse the bar so that only the buttons show, or pin the bar so that it remains expanded while you work.
- 2. Policy list:** The item list provides a list of the available items, together with basic information about them. Click an item to view more information in the details pane. The controls at the top of each list let you search for items by name, filter the items according to various criteria, expand and collapse the list, and change the sort order.
- 3. Policy details pane:** Provides extensive information on the selected policy. You can use this pane to edit an item or create a new one to add to the list.

Get Started with Information Classification Workflow

| Step | Action |
|--------|--|
| Step 1 | Navigate to the Veritas Information Classifier (VIC) Policy Manager to access built-in and custom Information policies. |
| Step 2 | <p>Enable/Disable Policies that meet your organization's needs.</p> <p>All policies are disabled by default.</p> <p>Note: To avoid impacting performance, be judicious in your policy selections.</p> |

| Step | Action |
|--------|--|
| Step 3 | <p>In the eDiscovery platform, enable Information Classification in the case settings as part of case processing setup.</p> <p>By default, Information Classification is disabled.</p> <div></div> <p>For eDiscovery platform settings, see “Information Classification” on page 24</p> |
| Step 4 | Proceed with normal case processing. |

Enabling or Disabling Policies

Initially, all the policies are disabled. You must enable a policy if you want the Veritas Information Classifier to check for and tag the items that match the policy.

Note: Enabling a lot of policies can affect performance. In addition, policies with complex conditions take longer to process than those with simple conditions

To enable or disable a policy

1. At the left of the Veritas Information Classifier, click **Policies**.
2. Select one or more policies that you want to enable or disable and then click **Edit**.
3. You can enable or disable multiple policies at once.
4. In the Status field, select **Enabled** or **Disabled**.
5. Click **Save**.

Image Overlay

The Image Overlay action allows you to easily replace the native images accessible in review mode with one or more images from an external tool. The integration of image remediation with review means that, in addition to importing bulk and multiple images from the **Processing > Imaging and Rendering** screen, you can also import an image on an item-by-item basis while in review mode.

Before You Start

The Image Overlay manages images from a central and shared location that you create and provide. This location needs to be both available and reliable. For cluster environments, this should be a shared location. To access images in cluster or single appliance environments, you will want to set the image remediation system property. Make sure you create a shared directory location for the native image files before you set the property.

Note: For cluster environments the entry must be a shared location.

Note: You must have the **System Manager** role for the following:

To set image remediation property for image overlay:

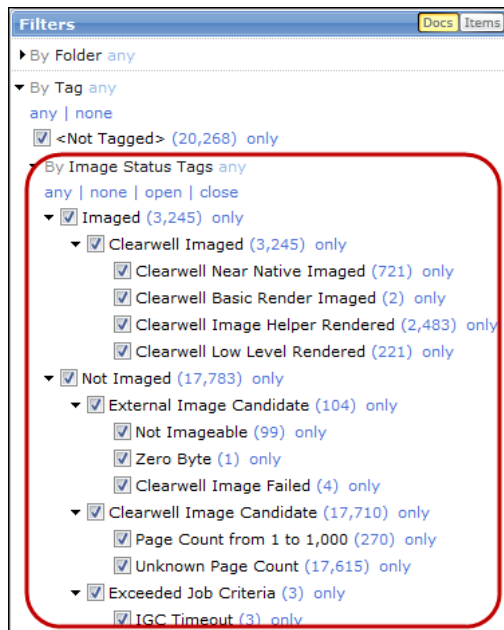
1. From **System > Support Features**, select **Property Browser**.
2. Enter the property:
`esa.image.remediation.individual.import.shared.location`
3. For the value, enter a shared location (cluster) or a local shared directory.
4. Click **Submit** to save your setting.

Replacing Native Images

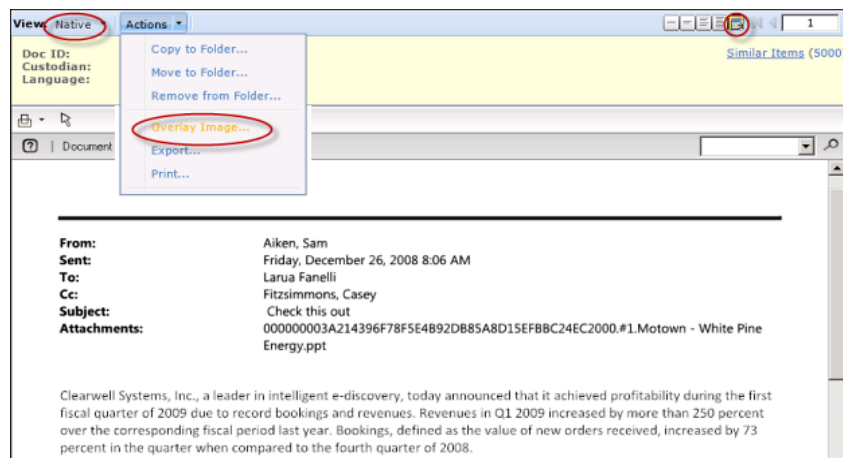
To Overlay an Image

1. From the **Analysis and Review** screen, select the item from the Filter Search Results that you wish to replace. In addition to your own tagging selections, there are several system generated image tags (under the heading Image Status Tags) that identify the status of images and can assist in locating the item you wish to overlay. For a description of all the system image tags, see [“Image Remediation” on page 92](#).

Note: You can disable default loading for Find Similar. Go to **Processing > Settings**, under Find Similar Settings, and check the Disable find similar in Review mode. Please be aware that if Find Similar is disabled, it is no longer visible in either the header section and Related Items pane.



2. Once the item is in Review mode, select **Native** for the view.



3. From the Actions menus, select **Overlay Image...**

Note: You can overlay a file with multiple external image files. The imaged files are numbered per page and follows the page order on the Overlay Image screen.

The Overlay Image screen displays and requests a file to upload.

4. Browse to the externally imaged file that you want to use to replace the current native file image and click **Next**.

An Overlay Image Warning screen displays to confirm your choice to replace the image.

5. Click **Yes** to replace the image or **No** to discard your selection and start over.

Note: You cannot overlay images for redacted images or images from a production folder if you do so, the operation will fail.

After clicking **Yes**, the overlay image replaces the current image. If the image overlay was unsuccessful then an error message displays with an explanation for the failure. For example: Image import error: Image(s) cannot be imported as it has been produced.

Image Remediation

Image Remediation integrates all the actions that manage the workflow for handling native images. This workflow integration means that users can easily move native images through the various stages of identification, export, import, delete and reporting using a central command and control menu.

There are many advantages to this approach. For example, there may be situations where using an external tool to image documents is preferable to using the internal TIFF image handling capabilities of the product. Candidates for external imaging might fall into the following categories:

- An unsupported item type (such as Microsoft OneNote)
- An item type that is not imageable (for example, DLLs, EXEs, audio, or video files)
- Special image quality requirements that exceed the product's production capabilities (such as the exclusion of blank pages or setting print parameters that are different than Excel spreadsheet defaults)

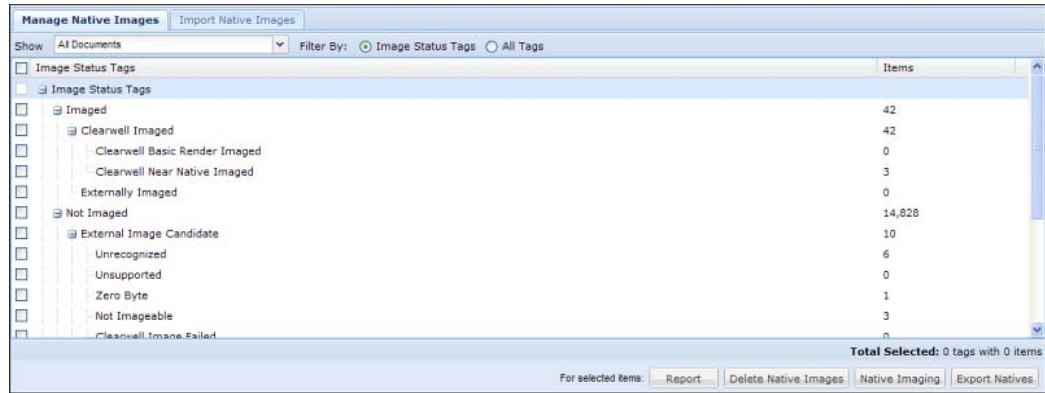
In these situations, image remediation provides a workflow that easily identifies the status of items with system image generated tags. Once items with imaging issues are identified, you can select them for external TIFF imaging and export the items, in native form, to the TIFF imaging tool of your choice. You have the ability to export just the items you need instead of the entire document family containing those items. Once you have externally generated the TIFF image files, you can import the images back into the product individually or in bulk fashion. For your convenience, the image remediation feature tracks this information online and also provides a report of all internally and externally imaged items.

You can manage all of the image related tasks from the **Imaging and Rendering** screen. You can take the following actions:

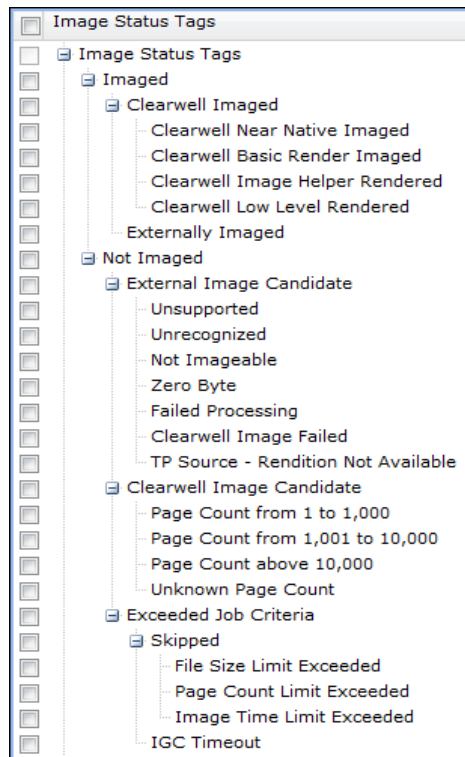
- [*"Generating an image status report" on page 96*](#)
- [*"Native Image Caching For Faster Review" on page 96*](#)
- [*"Deleting Native Images" on page 97*](#)
- [*"Exporting Native Images for External Imaging" on page 98*](#)
- [*"Import Native Images" on page 98*](#)

Manage Native Images

The **Manage Native Images** screen (**Processing> Imaging and Rendering**) enables you to perform all of the above actions except the ability to perform imports. You can perform imports from the **Import Native Images** screen.



The Image Status Tags provide helpful image filtering.



These system-generated image status tags are described in the following table.

Manage Native Images Tags

| Status | Description |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Imaged | Items successfully imaged. |
| Clearwell Imaged | Items for which images were <i>not</i> imported through “image overlay” workflow and where native image generation was successful. |
| – Clearwell Near Native Imaged | Items whose images are successfully rendered with a near native quality. See “Manage Native Image Tag Considerations:” on page 95 for clarification on items from restored cases or system upgrades. |
| – Clearwell Basic Render Imaged | Items whose images encountered IGC issues and failed initially, but were successfully rendered with a text or rich text quality after retry attempts. |
| – Clearwell Image Helper Rendered | Indicates item whose images were rendered in rich PDF format. |
| – Clearwell Low Level Rendered | Indicates all items whose images were rendered in low level PDF format. |
| Externally Imaged | Items whose images were imported through the “image overlay” workflow. |

Manage Native Images Tags (Continued)

| Status | Description |
|---|--|
| Not Imaged | Items which do not have images (neither generated internally or externally imported). |
| External Image Candidates | Items that cannot be imaged by the eDiscovery platform. |
| – Unrecognized | Item types not recognized by Veritas eDiscovery Platform. |
| – Unsupported | Items types that are not supported (such as Microsoft OneNote). |
| – Zero Byte | Items with zero-bytes. |
| – Not Imageable | Item type not imageable (such as DLLs, EXEs, audio or video files). |
| – Clearwell Image Failed | Items that could not be imaged for reasons other than those listed above (for example, due to some type of product issue). |
| – Failed Processing | Items that failed processing (for example, password protected attachments). |
| – TP Source - Rendition Not Available | Load File Import (LFI) source where neither Image/Native/Metadata rendition is available. |
| Clearwell Image Candidate | Items that can be imaged in Veritas eDiscovery Platform. |
| – Page Count 1 to 1,000 pages | By default, page counter is enabled for PowerPoint and PDFs. |
| – Page Count 1,001 to 10,000 pages | |
| – Page Count above 10,000 | |
| – Unknown Page Count | Lists documents where the page count is unknown. For example, emails and images. |
| Exceeded Job Criteria - IGC errors | |
| Skipped | Items did not meet user specified limits for the imaging job(s). Items could match more than one of the user specified limits (see those mentioned below). |
| – File Size Limit Exceeded | File size is greater than user specified limit for the job. |
| – Image Time Limit Exceeded | Expected imaging time is greater than user specified for the job. |
| – Page Count Limit Exceeded | Page count is greater than user specified limit for the job. |
| IGC Timeout | IGC has timed out because the items took longer than expected to process. |

Manage Native Image Tag Considerations:

- These tags are not displayed in the review dash board or in case reports.
- Use of page counts to classify or analyze documents during native imaging is not supported for LFI sources.

- Cached items from a case restore or from a system upgrade to 7.1.3 will be tagged as “Clearwell Near Native Imaged”. This is because 7.1.3 introduces the notion of a “basic” or lower quality rendered image. Prior to 7.1.3, all converted images were treated as near native.

Generating an image status report

The image status report is an essential aid for image tracking and monitoring. One of the most useful aspects of the report is its ability to identify items that are good candidates for external imaging tools. The report allows you to quickly glean insights and an understanding of why a particular item or items have not been imaged. In addition to summary data, each item is assigned a status category and a specific reason as to why it was not imaged. For example, you can drill down on an item under the “Unsupported” category to find out which items and their associated file extensions are not supported. This allows you to analyze problematic images and to pinpoint actions that you need to take to resolve the issue.

To view the image status report

1. From the **Imaging and Rendering** screen, click **Report**. You must select at least one tag in order for the report to display.

The Image Status Report displays.

2. View the report. The information is organized into the following categories:

Image Status Report

| Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Item Doc ID | Assigned Item Doc ID for the item |
| File Name | File name for the item |
| File Type | Specific item file type for the item (such as PPT, DOCX, XLS, PPT, PST, PSQ, DOC) |
| Size | Size of the item in bytes or MB |
| Page Count | Count of pages |
| Image Status | Not Imaged |
| Image Sub-Status | See “Manage Native Images Tags” on page 94 |

Native Image Caching For Faster Review

Reviewers can sometimes experience extended access times for native images in part due to document retrieval performance. Instead of waiting to retrieve documents from a server or appliance, the Native Imaging Caching feature can serve native images locally to speed up delivery. This means that all subsequent viewing of native images comes from cache and not from the location where the images physically reside. This capability improves performance and gives your reviewers a much faster viewing experience.

The items for native image caching can be selected from the list of tagged items presented on the **Imaging and Rendering** main screen or by selecting the tagged images contained in a folder from the search result box. The items you select for native imaging are cached to improve retrieval and review speed.

Note: The document family of the item is submitted for caching.

Since the task of caching native images has the potential to be a resource intensive operation, the Native Imaging dialog on the **Native Image Advanced Settings** menu allows you to both manage and control various aspects of the task. In addition to specifying criteria (such as page count, file size), there are also time-dependent options. You can schedule the native image caching job to be released from the queue at a particular time, run for a certain amount of time or complete. This flexibility can help you balance the caching workload.

Note: Counts for **Total unique items selected** on the **Native Image Advanced Settings** menu can be greater than the total items selected for caching since caching is performed at a document family level.

To perform native imaging

1. From the Manage Native Image screen, select the item(s) or folders for native imaging and click **Native Imaging**.

The Native Imaging screen displays.

2. To perform tasks on this screen, refer to *"Accelerating Review with Caching" in the User Guide*.
3. Click **Cache** to continue or **Close** to cancel.
4. If you selected Cache, an Imaging screen displays: "The Cache job has been submitted successfully"; click **OK**.

The job's completion time will vary depending on the number of items.

5. Click **Jobs** at the top of the screen to view the status of the cache job. Check the job log for errors.

Deleting Native Images

Deleting native images allows you to delete both internally and externally generated native images. There may be times when you need to delete or perhaps want to replace a cached native image or images. The **Delete Native Images** functionality provides the flexibility to perform this task from the Manage Native Images screen.

Note: Delete Native Images only deletes the cached image for both the external and internal native images. It does not delete the source of the import native image file. Additional cleanup is performed for entries made for externally imported native images.

To delete native images

1. Select the tagged native image items you want to delete from the **Manage Native Images** screen.
2. Click **Delete Native Images**.

The **Delete Native Images** menu displays with a summary detail of the Folder, Selected Tags and Items.

3. Click **OK** to confirm that you want to proceed with deleting images or **Cancel** to cancel the job and return to the **Manage Native Images** screen.
4. The **Job started menu** displays indicating that the "Delete native job started".
5. Click **Jobs** at the top of the screen to view the status and the summary and detail excel report for status.

Exporting Native Images for External Imaging

The Export Natives Images feature allows you to select those items (and not the associated document family) that require external imaging. For example, if an email has six attachments and only the third attachment requires imaging in an external tool, you can select it with item-based tag for exporting. A **Select Export Location** menu allows you to direct the export to locations that are available from the group access configuration or from external export locations set up through the property browser.

Note: The Opticon load file is exported in the necessary image format.

Document Identifiers and Image Remediation

Throughout a variety of workflows, the product generates and uses a unique identifier called a Document Identifier (Doc ID). During exports and imports of native images, the Doc ID is used for mapping and tracking purposes. The Doc ID has a numerical prefix that identifies the document family and, after the dash, a numerical suffix that identifies the item.

Here is an sample Doc ID for the third item of a document family: 0.7.13.21424-000003.

To export native images

1. In the **Manage Native Images** view, select the items you want to export.
2. Click **Export Natives**, choose the location from the **Select Export Location** menu and click **Select**.

The **Job started menu** displays informing you that an "Export native Images job started". This starts a Metadata export job.

3. Click **OK** to confirm. You have now exported the native images. The exported items are now in an export (ZIP) file.
4. Click **Jobs** at the top of the screen to view the export file (ZIP). You have the choice to open or save it. If the exported content exceeds 2 MB, then the export file can be accessed directly from the appliance.

Note: To access the export file directly from the appliance, click the infobubble near the export file for the location.

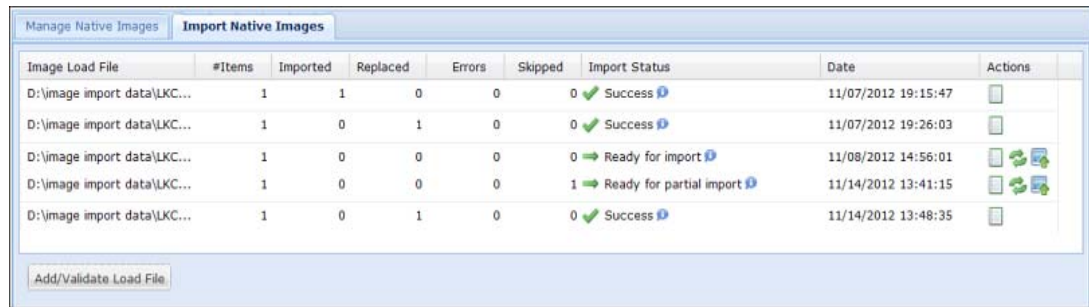
Import Native Images

Documents and items that are imaged with external tools can be imported back into the application in the following ways:

- Bulk import with a load file
- Individual import while in Review mode. For more information on this workflow, see ["Redacting Items" in the User Guide](#).

Note: This functionality replaces the pre-7.1.3 Importing TIFF Image Files technique.

The **Import Native Images** screen enables you to perform bulk import from a Opticon format load file.



The screenshot shows the 'Import Native Images' window. It has a tabbed interface with 'Manage Native Images' and 'Import Native Images'. The 'Import Native Images' tab is active, displaying a table with the following columns: Image Load File, #Items, Imported, Replaced, Errors, Skipped, Import Status, Date, and Actions. There are five rows of data. The first row shows a successful import of 1 item. The second row shows a successful import of 1 item. The third row shows 1 item ready for import. The fourth row shows 1 item ready for partial import. The fifth row shows a successful import of 1 item. Below the table is a button labeled 'Add/Validate Load File'.

| Image Load File | #Items | Imported | Replaced | Errors | Skipped | Import Status | Date | Actions |
|-----------------------------|--------|----------|----------|--------|---------|------------------------------|---------------------|---------|
| D:\image import data\UKC... | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ✓ Success ⓘ | 11/07/2012 19:15:47 | |
| D:\image import data\UKC... | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | ✓ Success ⓘ | 11/07/2012 19:26:03 | |
| D:\image import data\UKC... | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ➡ Ready for import ⓘ | 11/08/2012 14:56:01 | |
| D:\image import data\UKC... | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ➡ Ready for partial import ⓘ | 11/14/2012 13:41:15 | |
| D:\image import data\UKC... | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | ✓ Success ⓘ | 11/14/2012 13:48:35 | |

Add/Validate Load File

Once you select **Add/Validate Load File**, the import load file process goes through a series of steps. At a high level, these steps are:

1. Validation of load file
2. Import of native images load file
3. Create import status report

Load File Format Guidelines

- Image load files are in Opticon format (DAT, OPT file)
- Opticon load files can be either multi-page or single-page TIFF files

This table provides a description of each of the columns of the Opticon file used during image import.

Note: A more extensive set of Option file data fields (than the ones used for image import), are used for load file imports. For more information, refer to ["Opticon File" in the Load File Import Guide](#).

Opticon Data Fields for Image Import

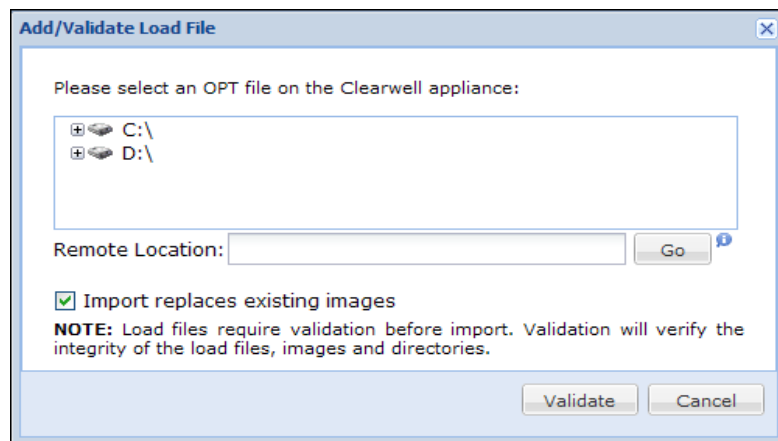
| Column Number | Field Name | Description |
|---------------|---------------------|--|
| – 1 | Doc-id | Document ID of the item. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• For emails, it adheres to the format: 0.7.768.29275• For attachments, it adheres to the format: 0.7.768.29275-000001 |
| – 2 | Volume Identifier | Not used. Can be empty (intentionally blank) |
| – 3 | Image relative path | Path of the image relative to the location of the opticon file |
| – 4 | Document break | Y indicates the start of a unique item. Should be blank otherwise |
| – 5 | Folder break | Not used. Can be empty (intentionally blank) |
| – 6 | Box break | Not used. Can be empty (intentionally blank) |
| – 7 | Page count | Number of pages that the image represents |

To import Native Images

Before proceeding with the import, review your load files to ensure they include the proper fields, syntax, and are in the Opticon format.




1. Go to the **Import Native Images** menu and click **Add/Validate Load File**.

The **Add/Validate Load File** menu displays.



2. Provide the location information for the OPT load file. You can either select load files on the appliance or type the network location in the Remote Location text box and click **Go**.

Note: You should have access to network locations and directories.

3. Click **Validate**. This verifies the integrity of the load file, images and directories and checks to see if the image load file will run successfully.
4. Once validation is complete, check the results under the Import Status column:
 - Ready for Import— Image load file passed validation. Proceed to Step 5.
 - Ready for Partial Import—Image load file completed validation but some items have errors. You have the following options:
 - › Skip the items with errors and proceed to Step 5.
 - › Fix the errors and then select revalidate  icon to re-validate.
 - Failed—Items failed validation. Select the report  icon to view the report for details of where the validation failed.
5. Select the import  icon to begin the import. The Import Native Images displays the results of import actions.

The Image Import Warnings menu displays confirming the number of items to be imported.

6. Click **Import Images** to proceed or **Cancel** to abort the import.

Upon completion, check the import status column to confirm that it was successful. You will see one of the following states:

Success—All items that passed the validation were imported and native image generation for each was successful.

- Partially Finished—One or more items that passed the validation failed the native image generation.
- Failed—None of the items that passed validation were imported.

7. View and monitor the results for the import action(s) on the **Import Native Images** menu.

Import Native Images

| Field | Description |
|---------------|---|
| #Items | Total number of items in the Opticon file |
| Imported | Number of imported native items from the Opticon file |
| Replaced | Number of cached imported items that were replaced by a subsequent import |
| Errors | Number of import native item errors. See log file for error details. |
| Skipped | If the original item was in a production folder (locked) or has been redacted, they cannot be replaced. The native item import skips them. |
| Import Status | Native item import job status. When the validation job is running, the status will be "Validating" and when the import job is running, the status will be "Importing". In both the cases a value will be shown besides the status text to indicate a job in progress. Once validation completes the status can be: "Ready for import", "Ready for partial", and "Failed". During import the status can be: "Success", "Partially Finished" and "Failed" |

Generating Processing Reports

As **Case Admin**, you may need to generate reports to have an audit trail of the processing operation. Or you may want to show what files have been excluded from processing and track duplicate documents throughout an entire data set or on a per custodian basis. The central reports menu lets you generate these and other key reports.

Where Can I Find Processing Reports?

Starting with release 7.1.3, the reports formerly categorized under the **Pre-Processing Reports** tab are now located under the Processing module on the **Reports** tab (as of 7.1.3, the **Pre-Processing Reports** tab is deprecated). There are new reports and several of the pre-7.1.3 reports have been renamed or combined into a report that makes more sense.

Considerations

- For information on the available processing settings, refer to the “Configure processing parameters and features” section in the table “New Case: Processing Settings”.
- Gain insight and verify file integrity by comparing the results for File ID, Strong File Type, and File Extension. You can do so in the following reports:
 - Not Processed Documents
 - Other Type - Extensions
 - Processing Reconciliation

Note: For Container File ID information, see [“Supported Container Extraction File Types” on page 256](#).

Some of the reports have been renamed. The following table identifies the new names for the pre-7.1.3 reports.

Processing Reports

| Report Name | Description | Pre-7.1.3 Report Name |
|----------------------------------|--|-----------------------|
| De-duplication | Generates a complete and comprehensive list of every location for each duplicated document. Filter by ALL, Case Folder, or Custodian. Filtering by Case Folder can be done at the source or sub-source level. Note: This report is not compatible with cases created prior to version 4.0. | Not applicable |
| De-duplication by Custodian | Generates a summary of duplicate document counts that are filtered on a per custodian or all custodian basis. | Not applicable |
| Discovery and Processing Options | Generates a list of the Discovery and Processing options Note: This report is not available for cases processed before 7.1.3. | Not applicable |

Processing Reports (Continued)

| Report Name | Description | Pre-7.1.3 Report Name |
|----------------------------|---|---|
| Discovery Errors | Generates a list of documents that resulted in Discovery errors Note: Run this report after processing for the most current list of file errors. | "Pre-Processing Errors" report |
| Not Processed Documents | Generates a list of documents that were processed but not discovered, or were excluded from Discovery and Processing (for example, items selected or excluded based on pre-processing options). Notes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For loose message or EML files, the Last Modified Time column displays the sent date for the message. If no sent date is found for the message, this column is intentionally left blank. Checking the NIST option produces the same NIST information as the pre-7.1.3 "Pre-Processing Excluded Known Files" report. The Container Count column will be empty for pre-7.1.3 cases. The checkbox option "Include documents that are 'selected to process' but no yet processed" option lets you toggle between processed data and data that is discovered but not yet processed. | "Pre-Processing Excluded Known Files" report (NIST list) "Pre-Processing Not Processed" report |
| Load File Discovery Errors | Generates a list of documents that resulted in Discovery errors during Load File Import For more information, refer to the <i>Load File Import Guide</i> . (Shows loose files only.) | "Pre-Processing Load File Import" report |
| Other Type - Extensions | Generates a summary and list of documents that are considered "Other Types" in Pre-Processing. This report can be generated at the source or sub-source level. When a source is selected, the report is generated for all its sub-sources. To generate the report at a sub-source level, only select the corresponding sub-source(s) and not its parent source. | Not applicable |

Processing Reports (Continued)

| Report Name | Description | Pre-7.1.3 Report Name |
|---------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| Processed Documents | Generates a list of the documents (PST, NSF, loose files) that were processed | "Already Processed Files" report |

Processing Reports (Continued)

| Report Name | Description | Pre-7.1.3 Report Name |
|---------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| Processing Reconciliation | <p>Generates a summary and list of files on disk and the corresponding document and items counts needed for reconciliation.</p> <p>This report can be generated at the source or sub-source level.</p> <p>When a source is selected, the report will be generated for all its sub-sources.</p> <p>To generate the report at a sub-source level, only select the corresponding sub-source(s) and not its parent source.</p> <p>Consult the ReadMe.txt file included in the report zip file for more information about the layout and meaning of the various fields.</p> <p>Note: This report is not available for cases processed before 7.1.3.</p> <p>Considerations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Accurate reporting: Keep in mind that if data is being processed while running the Processing Reconciliation report or if data is processed after the report has been run, the report will not reflect the latest state. If data has been processed after or while the report was being run, rerun the report to ensure the latest information is included in your report.• Any invalid characters in the directory structure that is created for the report are replaced with equivalent Unicode characters. This replacement also avoids collisions between two directory names. The escape character used is '@'.• Any file names that have invalid Windows characters are replaced with '_' (underscore).• The Associated File column displays whether the file is associated with another file or not. Examples of associated files include TIFF/text pairs, EML/EMLXPART files, and LEF/L01 files. For TIFF/text pairs, text is accounted for under the Associated File column and its TIFF counterpart is listed under Documents Processed. | Not applicable |

To generate reports

1. Under the **Processing** module for a selected case, click **Reports**.

The Reports screen appears and lists available reports.

De-duplication

De-duplication by Custodian

Discovery and Processing Options

Discovery Errors

Not Processed Documents

Load File Discovery Errors

Other Type - Extensions

Processed Documents

Processing Reconciliation

De-duplication

This generates a list of every location for each duplicate document

File Format: CSV

Filter By: All

Create Report

2. Choose one of the following report options:

Note: For additional report information, see [“Processing Reports” on page 103](#) and [“Step 7: Review Processing Results” on page 153](#).

- **De-duplication**
- **De-duplication by Custodian**
- **Discovery and Processing Options**
- **Discovery Errors**
- **Not Processed Documents**
- **Load File Discovery Errors**
- **Other Type - Extensions**
- **Processed Documents**
- **Processing Reconciliation**
- **Processed Audio Size and Duration** (requires Audio Search Module)

3. Specify the information in the following table that is relevant to the report.

Report Settings

| Field | Description | Report or Comment |
|--------------------|--|--|
| File Format | Specify the output format for the report (CSV or XLSX). CSV option is available for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deduplication • Discovery Errors • Not Processed Documents • Load File Discovery Errors • Not Other Type - Extensions • Processed Documents XLSX option is available for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deduplication by Custodian • Discovery and Processing Option | XLSX produces a very nicely formatted file but may take longer to generate, especially for reports that generate large lists of files from a large dataset. The CSV option is faster but simpler. |
| Filter By | Specify the filter for the report data: (All, Custodian, or Case Folder). "All" is the default. | Control what information is included in the report by designating a filter from the list. |
| Batch Label | Select a label type from the drop-down list, or "All Labels" is applied by default. The reports that use this setting are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • De-duplication by Custodian • Discovery Errors • Not Processed Documents • Processed Documents | These reports are useful in analyzing and preparing your data for processing, especially when the data can be easily identified by batch. Select the batch label and run a report for that specific batch. Note: Batch-level reports are available for processing batches in cases created prior to version 6.6. For cases created in 6.6 and later versions, additional reports for discovery batches are also available. |
| Select Type: | Select one of the options ("By Discovery", "By Processing" or "By Sources") | For "Discovery and Processing Options" report |
| Discovery Time | Select a label from the drop-down list, or "All Labels" is applied by default. | For "Discovery and Processing Options" report |
| Reason Code | Select a reason that the document was not processed from the drop-down list. The default is "All Errors". | For "Discovery Errors" Report |
| Exclusion Criteria | Select one or more exclusion criteria from the list. | For "Not Processed Documents" Report |

4. Click **Create Report**.

The report is generated and the job becomes available in the Jobs window for download.

Note: If you need to submit multiple jobs of the same report, you can do so without waiting for the previous job to complete.

Processing Source Data

After you have verified that your sources have been added correctly, and have been pre-processed, you can process your source data.

Note: Depending on your processing requirements, you can use various support features to improve your processing efficiency. If your source files include encrypted data, provide the passwords or certificates to decrypt the data during processing. If you anticipate processing large amounts of cached data, administrators can configure the storing of cached data in another location, either on or off the appliance. Use the Support Features screen to apply appropriate properties for your processing needs. For more information, refer to ["Using the Support Features" in the System Administration Guide](#).

To process your source data

1. On the top navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Processing > Sources and Pre-Processing**.
2. From the **For Selected Items** menu, select either **Start Processing Source without Discovery** or **Start Processing Source with Discovery**.
 - If no additional files have been added to the source since it was added, select Start Processing Source without Discovery.
 - If additional files have been added, Start Processing Source with Discovery must be used to discover the newly added files.
3. Click the **Go** button to start the selected task.

Monitoring Source Processing Status

The Processing Status screen displays the status of the Indexer and Analytics services, statistics on the collected and indexed content, and the indexing progress for each document source in the case.

To view the processing status

1. On the top navigation bar, select a case, then click the **Processing** module.

The Processing Status screen displays.

Processing Status

Processing Statistics

Batch Processing Status

Batch Name: Regional VPs


Overall Progress

Appliance Progress

| Processing Phase | Status | Time Taken |
|--------------------|--|--------------|
| Discovery | ✓ Completed Successfully on 03/19/2013 2:32 PM PDT | 4 min 51 sec |
| Document Indexer | | |
| Index Validator | ✓ Completed Successfully on 05/27/2014 1:10 PM PDT | 29 sec |
| Message Threader | ✓ Completed Successfully on 05/27/2014 1:11 PM PDT | 43 sec |
| Concept Search | | |
| Search Analytics | ✓ Completed Successfully on 05/27/2014 1:12 PM PDT | 20 sec |
| Imaging Analysis | ✓ Completed Successfully on 05/27/2014 1:12 PM PDT | 14 sec |
| Index Statistics | ✓ Completed Successfully on 05/27/2014 1:12 PM PDT | 13 sec |
| Distributed Merge | ✓ Completed Successfully on 05/27/2014 1:12 PM PDT | 2 sec |
| Centralized Merge | ✓ Completed Successfully on 05/27/2014 1:12 PM PDT | 0.251 sec |
| Index Consolidator | ✓ Completed Successfully on 05/27/2014 1:12 PM PDT | 2 sec |

Indexing Progress

| Source Name | Total Enabled | Loose Files | PSTs | NSFs | Message Files | Progress |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------|--------|----------------|----------|
| Corporate Excs | 1,811 of 1,811 | 1,352 of 1,352 | 49 of 49 | 0 of 0 | 410 of 410 | 100% |
| Regional VPs | 1,772 of 1,772 | 883 of 883 | 69 of 69 | 0 of 0 | 820 of 820 | 100% |
| Sales Managers | 4,536 of 4,536 | 4,520 of 4,520 | 16 of 16 | 0 of 0 | 0 of 0 | 0% |
| Totals: | 8,119 of 8,119 | 6,755 of 6,755 | 134 of 134 | 0 of 0 | 1,230 of 1,230 | |

2. Under the **Processing Status** tab, the Batch Processing Status section displays the name of the processed batch and percent complete. Two status views are available:
 - A. The **Overall Progress** sub-tab provides a high-level view of each processing phase and current status of the case. (If any problems occurred during the last processing cycle, click the warning  icon next to the source for more details.)
The Status column indicates whether each service is running, has successfully completed, or has never been started. The Time Taken column shows how long each phase of processing took to complete.
 - B. The **Appliance Progress** sub-tab shows which appliance completed the processing job, and the current status of the appliance. (If you have more than one appliance provisioned for distributed processing, multiple appliances will be displayed.)

To view indexing detail, scroll down to the **Indexing Progress** section. This area lists each document source, the total number of items enabled for indexing, the number of individual files, such as Loose Files, PST, and NSF files, the number of message files, and the percentage of the collected content that has been indexed. To view or change a source's configuration, click the source name (see ["Managing Case Sources and Custodians" on page 49](#)).

3. Click the **Processing Statistics** tab to view statistics of the case after processing.

| Processing Statistics | | | |
|---|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Case Statistics | | | |
| Processing Batch: All Batches | | | |
| Statistic | Messages | Source Files | Total |
| Total source files: | | | |
| Total source documents: | | | |
| Container files identified: | | | |
| Known files excluded: | | | |
| Excluded due to processing options: | | | |
| Already processed: | | | |
| Documents selected for processing: | 27,624 (421.1 MB) | 2,235 (126.2 MB) | 29,859 (547.4 MB) |
| Excluded during processing: | 0 (0.0 KB) | 9 (9.0 KB) | 9 (9.0 KB) |
| Documents accepted for processing: | 27,624 (421.1 MB) | 2,226 (126.2 MB) | 29,850 (547.3 MB) |
| Documents extracted from containers: | 0 (0.0 KB) | 154 (22.6 MB) | 154 (22.6 MB) |
| Documents unable to process (errors): | 1 (12.3 KB) | 0 (0.0 KB) | 1 (12.3 KB) |
| Documents processed: | 27,623 (421.1 MB) | 2,226 (126.2 MB) | 29,849 (547.3 MB) |
| Average size: | 15.6 KB | 57.8 KB | 18.8 KB |
| Unique documents indexed: | 13,014 (211.7 MB) | 1,088 (35.4 MB) | 14,102 (247.1 MB) |
| Deduplication %: | 52% (49%) | 51% (71%) | 52% (54%) |
| Total Indexed Attachments and Embeddings: | | | 768 |
| Total Reviewable Documents: | | | 14,870 |
| Total Corrupted Items: | | | 0 |
| Export | | | |

Note: Move the mouse over a cell in any column to display more information about its content.

This view includes the following processing detail:

- The **Statistic** column provides case statistics for the document crawler and indexing services. Choose a specific batch job or **All Batches** to view the results for all jobs. These statistics are cumulative, and are not reset when the appliance is rebooted.
- The **Messages** column includes email documents that may be processed from an email server or archive or from an individual email file (.msg/.eml). It also includes non-email items such as contacts and calendar entries.
- The **Files** column includes counts for any non-email documents, excluding email attachments.
- The **Total** column combines the total numbers for each row in the previous columns for each statistic.

To view the remaining disk space on an appliance, refer to the section ["Maintaining eDiscovery Appliances" in the System Administration Guide](#). The following table describes each of the statistics. Hover over any entries in the list to view additional information.

Note: To view file and message warnings, and unprocessed documents or mailboxes, see the **Processing > Exceptions** screen.

Refer to the following table for full detail of each statistic type:

Processing Statistics

| Statistic | Message | Files | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Total source files | | Total source files (including loose files and email containers such as PSTs and NSFs) when this batch was processed | Total source files (including loose files and email containers such as PSTs and NSFs) when this batch was processed |
| Total source documents | Total messages after extraction from email containers (PSTs/ NSFs) | Total files after separating out emails and email containers as messages | Total documents found in source locations, including loose files and individual emails |
| Container files identified | | Loose files identified as containers | Loose files identified as containers |
| Known files excluded | | Known files excluded due to known file filtering (also known as “de-NIST-ing”) | Known files excluded due to known file filtering (also known as “de-NIST-ing”) |
| Excluded due to processing options | Messages excluded from processing based on user-selected processing options | Loose files excluded from processing based on user-selected processing options | Total documents excluded due to user-selected processing options |
| Already processed | Messages that have already been processed in previous batches | Loose files that have already been processed in previous processing batches | Total documents already processed in previous processing batches |
| Documents selected for processing | Messages selected for processing | Loose files selected for processing | Total documents selected for processing |
| Note: The count and volume of documents selected for processing are calculated after extraction, and will almost always be higher or lower than the count and volume of documents in the original source location (sometimes substantially), depending on the compression ratios of the PST, NSF, and container files. | | | |
| Excluded during processing | Messages and non-email message documents (like contacts) excluded during processing | Loose files excluded during processing | Total documents excluded during processing |
| Documents accepted for processing | Messages accepted for processing (selected minus excluded) | Loose files accepted for processing (selected minus excluded) | Total documents accepted for processing (selected minus excluded) |

Processing Statistics (Continued)

| Statistic | Message | Files | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Files extracted from containers | Messages processed that were extracted from archive containers (such as ZIP files) | Loose files processed that were extracted from archive containers (such as ZIP files) | Total documents processed that were extracted from archive containers (such as ZIP files) |
| Documents unable to process (errors) | Messages that could not be processed due to an error condition (for example, the crawler dropped due to lack of PKI certificates) | Loose files that could not be processed due to an error condition (container files with error during discovery) Unprocessed documents due to case exceptions | Total documents that could not be processed due to an error condition |
| Documents processed (Remove "(post-extraction)" text) | Messages processed by the product (prior to deduplication) | Loose files processed by product (prior to deduplication) | Total documents processed by product (prior to deduplication) |
| Average size | Average message size (including attachments) across all messages processed | Average loose file size across all loose files processed | Average document size across all documents processed |
| Unique documents indexed | Unique messages indexed (after deduplication) | Unique loose files indexed (after deduplication) | Total indexed documents (this will match the number of documents returned in an "empty search") |
| Deduplication % | Percentage by which processed message count (volume) was reduced by deduplication | Percentage by which processed loose file count (volume) was reduced by deduplication | Percentage by which total processed document count (volume) was reduced by deduplication" |

4. To export the information on the Processing Status screen, click **Export**.

Viewing Processing Exceptions

The system reports on the following types of exceptions that may occur during processing:

- **File Notices**—File issues discovered during processing, such as empty or corrupt files. Includes the reason and the number and percentage of files.
- **Message Warnings**—Exception messages about the documents that were processed, such as a missing sent time in email messages, or errors in processing attachments. Includes the reason and the number and percentage of files.
- **Unprocessed Documents**—Documents that could not be processed. Includes the reason and the number and percentage of files.
- **Unprocessed Mailboxes**—Mail boxes that could not be processed. Includes the mail box name, mail server, reason, label, and start and end times.

Note: Information messages (for the first three exception types) are hidden by default. To view warning-only exceptions for case users, see step 2 in the following procedure. You can change the default setting for this option by using the Property Browser in Support Features. For details refer to the section ["Using the Support Features" in the System Administration Guide](#).

To view and save information on the processing exceptions

1. On the navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Processing > Exceptions**.

File Notices

Message Warnings

Unprocessed Documents

Unprocessed Mailboxes

| Reason | Count | Percentage |
|-------------------------------------|-------|------------|
| Check for embedded documents failed | 8 | 100.00% |

View

Export

Page 1 of 1

No rows to display

Page Size: 25

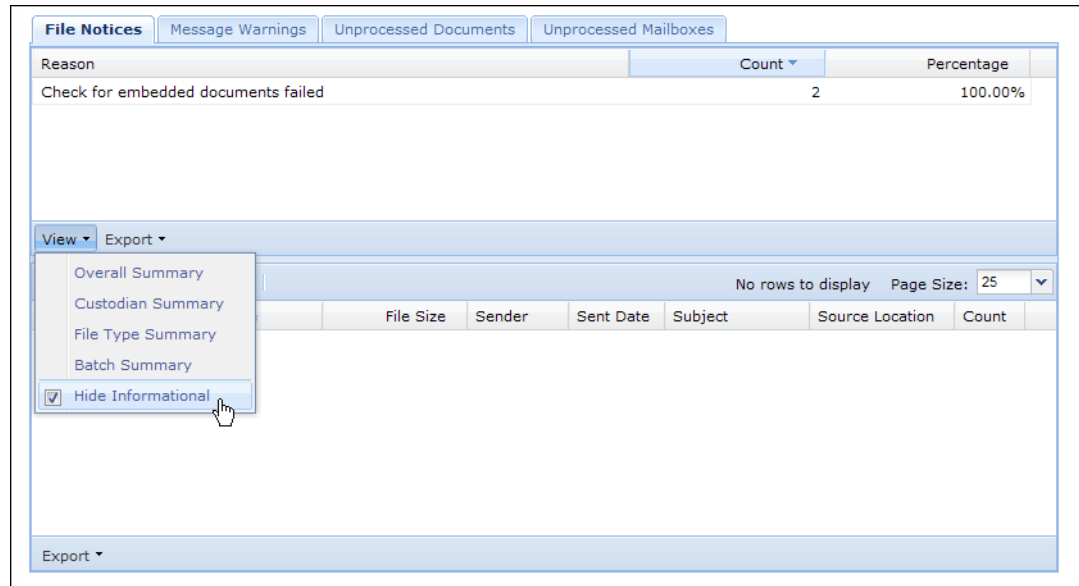
| Document ID | File Name | File Size | Sender | Sent Date | Subject | Source Location | Count |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|--------|-----------|---------|-----------------|-------|
|-------------|-----------|-----------|--------|-----------|---------|-----------------|-------|

Export

Note: For a full list of all possible exceptions messages for file notices and message warnings (both errors, and informational), see ["Processing Exceptions" on page 155](#).

2. Select the tab for the type of exceptions you want to view.

Note: To view all exceptions, or detailed information (not just warnings), click the **View** drop-down menu and clear the **Hide Informational** check box (selected by default).



3. Each tab indicates at a high level the types of issues that were encountered.

Note: You may notice a difference in exception counts between the Exceptions screen and filters in your search results. This is because the Exceptions screen displays *every occurrence* of a file, while search results and filters account for *unique files only once*. For example, if an exception appears in a loose file, and that same loose file is in the source data five times, the count on the Exception screen will display "5" (for every occurrence of that file). However, in your search results, that same file is only indexed once (with deduplication), and thus will display "1" (for that file).

To view details for an issue type, highlight that entry in the exception list, click **View**, and choose from the following options:

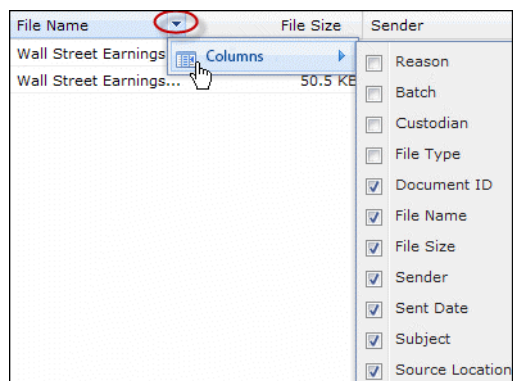
- **Overall Summary**—General summary of the information.
- **Custodian Summary**—Information organized by custodian.
- **File Type Summary**—Information organized by file types.
- **Batch Summary**—Information organized by batches.

4. To export information on a selected type of exception, click **Export** and choose from the following options:

- **Export Current List to CSV**—Export the currently-displayed data to a CSV file.
- **Export All to CSV**—Export all of the exception information for the case to a CSV file.

Export current and all document options can select any of the locations present in the export location menu. The list of available locations depends on whether group access membership and location is configured or if external export locations have been configured with the property browser.

- **Export Current Documents**—Export the documents that are involved in the currently-display exceptions. Select the location.
 - **Export All Documents**—Export all of the documents that are involved in exceptions for the case. Select the location.
5. To add or remove columns from the tables on this screen, click the down facing arrow for the column, choose **Columns**, and select the check boxes for the desired columns.



Processing (or Resubmitting) Documents for OCR

At case setup, it is recommended that you do not enable OCR processing, so as to maximize processing time and prevent a slowdown of system performance. Now that your case data has initially processed, you have the option of running those documents through OCR for the first time, as a way to “resubmit” those documents into your processed case data.

You may also have identified additional documents you want processed with OCR. In either case, documents can only be processed one time, and cannot be re-processed. Note that processing with OCR will take considerably longer than regular processing time.

Note: Users must have the **Case Manager, Case Admin, Group Admin, or System Manager** role to resubmit documents for OCR processing. This allows you to perform OCR processing on a set of search results. Documents to be OCR-processed (typically in a folder search) are selected from a set of search results. Follow the steps in this section to resubmit a batch for OCR.

CAUTION: Ensure your case is not currently in active review. This could cause a serious impact for all other users currently accessing or performing reviewer actions on this case.

To process documents for OCR (after initial case processing)

1. From the **Analysis and Review** module, with your search result set open on the Documents screen in List view, click **Actions > OCR**.

The OCR window appears:

Re-run processing with OCR for documents where no text is found (e.g. image files, image-only PDFs).

Include: ☒ Document families

Optional label:

Process with OCR: Selected items (0)

File Extensions: ☒ BMP ☒ DCX ☒ DJVU ☒ GIF ☒ JPEG ☒ PCX ☒ PDF ☒ PNG ☒ TIFF ☒ WDP ☒ XPS

File Size Between: 10 KB min 51200 KB max


Dictionary: English only

Run Processing Job Close

2. Check the document families check box to include all document families across the case that are related to the selected items. In this example, all the document families have already been brought in.
 - A document family is the parent document and all attachments.
 - An item is any individual email message, attachment, embedding, or other individual piece of content.

3. (Optional) Type a description/label for this OCR batch. The start and end time are automatically associated with the batch.
4. Select which documents you want to process with OCR. If you pre-selected a batch, the **Selected messages** option showing the total selected appears by default. Alternatively, select **Entire search results** (showing the total documents in your result set) or **Selected items** (showing the total items).
5. Choose one or more file extensions to be processed with OCR. By default, the file types selected reflect those in your case settings ("OCR Processing") configuration.
Note: The product identifies files to be processed with OCR based on the selected file extensions. If you select "PDF", PDF files will be recognized regardless of file extension.
6. Select a range for the file size (minimum KB to maximum KB).
7. Select the dictionary for the language you want to use. The OCR engine will try to recognize characters from all selected dictionaries.
Note: You cannot reprocess the same documents with OCR more than once. However, if any documents failed to process the first time, those can be tried again until they process. If you run OCR processing with one language dictionary, and later discover other languages in the batch, you will not be able to reprocess those with the appropriate dictionary. However, the product attempts to recognize characters from all selected dictionaries.
8. Click **Run Processing Job**.

To view processed jobs

1. Once your OCR job has processed, view the results.
 - Click the Jobs window above the navigation bar.
The Jobs window shows the job currently running, before it completes. To stop the job before it completes, click the cancel  icon in the Actions column.
 - To view the status and details, from the **System** view, click **Jobs**.
2. From either view, click the icon under the Status column to view details in the Job Status Log.

To search for OCR processed files

Before you begin: After your OCR job has processed, you can search on the results.

1. From the **Analysis and Review** module, click **Advanced Search**.
2. From the Advanced Search screen, click the Identifiers section and select an option to **Match [Any] of these OCR batches** (that have recently been processed).

For more information about this Advanced Search (OCR) option, refer to the table in the section ["Standard Advanced Searches" in the Veritas eDiscovery Platform User's Guide](#).

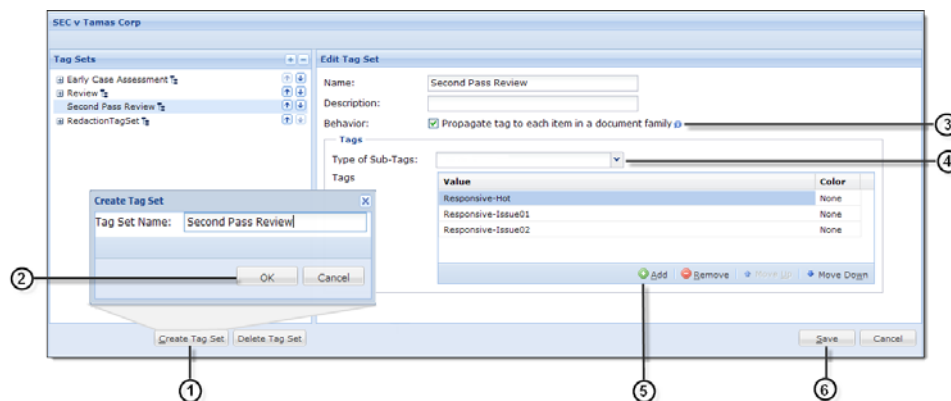
Defining Tag Sets

Tag sets are identifiers with yes/no (check box) or predefined values that users can select to indicate the status (or other information) of the documents in a case. For example, you can define an “Assigned To” tag with a list of reviewer names, and a “Reviewed” check box tag that can be set after a document is reviewed. You can define up to 100 tag sets.

You must have the **Case Manager**, **Case Admin**, **Group Admin**, or **System Manager** role to define tag sets and tags.

To add a tag set

1. With a case selected, click **Analysis and Review > Tags**, then click **Create Tag Set**.

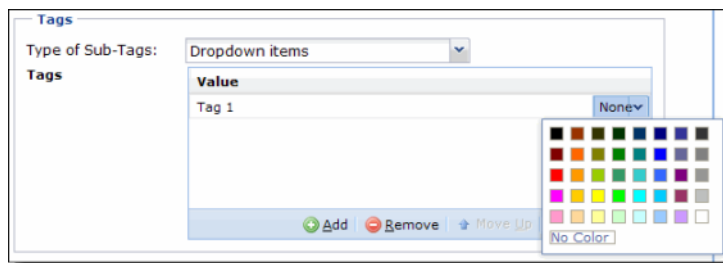


2. On the Create Tag Set dialog, type the Tag Set Name and click **OK**.
The tag set name displays in the Tag Sets pane.
3. In the Edit Tag Set pane, select whether you want the tag to be propagated to each item in a document family.
Note: If enabled, all item tags are propagated to each item in the document family. For example, an email and its attachment receive the same tag when either is tagged. If not enabled, each item must be tagged separately.
4. Select the type of Sub-Tags from the drop-down menu.
5. On the Tags table, click the **Add** button.
6. Provide a name for the tag and click **Save**.

Repeat this process for each new tag you want to add.

Tag Settings

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Name | Enter a tag category name (up to 31 characters). |
| Description | Enter a tag category description (up to 255 characters). |
| Tag Category Type | Select whether the tag set uses check boxes, radio buttons, or drop-down list with selectable values. When you select an option, the area expands to allow you to define specific values. |
| Tags | Click Add to add a value (up to 32 characters). Enter the value name. To add a color to the value, click None on the right side of the entry, and select a color. |



To move a tag value up or down one position on the list, select the value and click the up or down arrow keys. Tag values are displayed to the user in the sequence shown here.

To delete a tag value, select the value and click **Remove**. Note that any saved searches that include the tag value will also be deleted.

To create sub tags for an existing tag value

1. On the top navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Analysis and Review > Tags**, then select the tag that you want to add a subtag to.
2. Select the tag value in the tag list to display the nested tag settings in the **Edit Tag** area on the right.
3. Select the type of subtag (check box, radio button, or drop-down list).
4. Select whether subtagging is optional, recommended when the tag is selected, or required when the tag is selected.
5. Add, move or remove tag values as you would for any other tag set.
6. If you want to prepend text to the subtag, select **Prepend to sub-tag value** and select either the tag name or an optional value.
7. Select whether reviewer comments are optional, recommended when the tag is selected, or required when the tag is selected, and enter a label for the reviewing comments entry.
8. Click **Save** to save the values for the subtag, or click **Cancel** to discard your changes.

To edit an existing tag set

1. On the top navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Analysis and Review > Tags**, then select the tag that you want to edit.
2. To change a tag set name, description, or list of tag values, click the tag set name, enter your changes, and click **Save**.
3. To move a tag sets up or down one position on the list, use the arrows on the right of the **Tag Sets** list. Tag sets are displayed to the user in the sequence shown here.
4. To delete a tag set, select the set, and click **Delete Tag Set**. Click **OK** to confirm. The deleted tag category is removed from all documents, and any saved searches that include the tag category are also deleted.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes.

Setting Up Folders

Folders are an administrative aid used to organize sets of documents or items. The folders are presented as options when performing searches, and are subject to searching and configuration rules. You can create non-production, production, and review set folders.

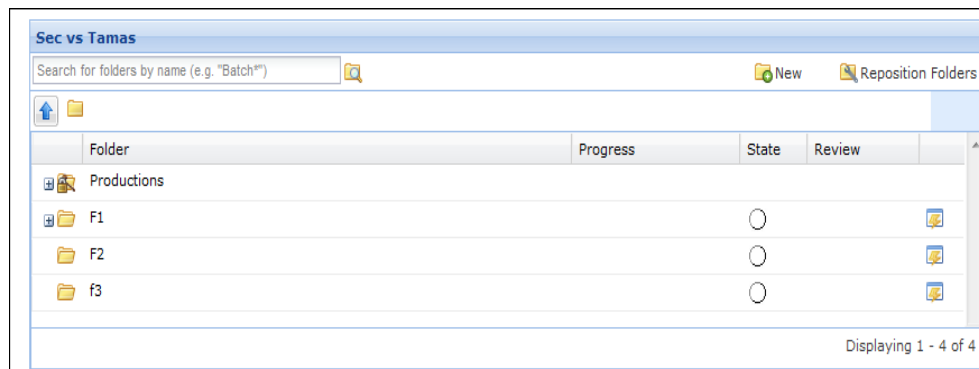
The granularity of item-level searches and views allows you to easily select only items of interest (or exclude the entire document family) for review folders or for a custom folder workflow. Of course, you can always select all “hit” items and the parent document families to copy to a folder.


You must have the **Case Admin**, **Group Admin**, or **System Manager** role to set up folders.

Set Up Non-Production Folders

To set up standard (non-production) folders

1. On the top navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Analysis and Review > Folders**.



2. The list shows each folder. To expand a folder and show the associated subfolders, click the + sign to the left of the entry. Click the - sign to collapse the entry.
3. To edit an existing folder:
 - A. Select the folder and click **Edit Folder**  icon.
 - B. Modify the folder name or optional description, and click **OK**.
4. To add a new folder;
 - A. Select the folder just above or below the one you want to add, or select the folder for which you want to create a sub-folder.
 - B. Click **Add Folder** and choose the **Above**, **Below**, or **As Subfolder** option.
 - C. Enter a folder name or optional description, and click **OK** to add the new folder.
5. To rearrange folders, select the **Reposition Folders** check box and then drag and drop the folders to their new locations in the list.
6. To remove a folder, select it and click **Delete Folders**. Click **OK** to confirm.

Creating Review Set Folders in Batches

You can divide your search results for easy management and distribution among the users reviewing the documents. Documents (whether at the item or document family level) are automatically grouped into folders, called review sets or batches, based on the criteria you specify.

You can create folders for review and specify that your search results are divided into a specific number of batches or that each review set, or folder, contain a certain number of documents. In addition to batching documents found by your search query, you can include discussion threads that expand the scope of your search.

Overview

Follow these steps to create review sets in batches.

1. (Optional) Set up your folder hierarchy manually.
See ["Set Up Non-Production Folders" on page 123](#).
2. Create multiple review sets.
See ["Create Multiple Review Sets" on page 125](#).
3. If necessary, set visibility to the review sets.
See ["Set Visibility to Review Sets" on page 126](#).
4. Assign access to the review sets to enable folder management tracking.
See ["Assign Access to a Review Set" on page 126](#).

See also folder management options

5. To change the name or description of a review set.
See ["Edit a Review Set" on page 135](#).
6. To keep organized, reposition or delete review folders.
See ["Reposition or Delete a Review Set" on page 127](#).

For more information on reviewer folder operations, refer to the section ["Review Set Management" in the User Guide](#).

Create Multiple Review Sets

Before you begin: If possible, log in to an account that shares the same access profile as the Reviewers who need access to the documents.

Note: To create multiple review sets with the Batch interface, you must have the “Allow folder setup” permission set. The **Case Manager**, **Case Admin**, **Group Admin**, and **System Manager** roles have this permission.

To create multiple review sets from a batch

1. From the **Analysis and Review** module, run your search query.
2. From the **Actions** menu, click **Batch**.

The Batch interface displays.

3. Type a new folder name or select the name of an existing folder where you want the review sets created. Search results (including their document families) are divided and split into folders called Batches.

For example, if you want the review sets to be organized by your review process, a folder might be named “Early Case Assessment” or “Quality Control”. These organizing folders must be created before you create your batches.

4. Type the batch folder prefix.

Each review set uses this prefix.

5. Select how you want the documents divided.
 - **Number of batches.** Documents are equally distributed among the number of review sets, or batches, you specify.
 - **Documents per batch.** The number of review sets, or batches, is determined by the number of documents in your search results.
6. (Optional) Specify whether you want all discussion threads to be placed in the same review set, or batch. This may mean that the number of documents is not the same in each batch.

Note: This option can be helpful for identifying themes within a document set.

7. (Optional) Specify whether all related discussion thread documents are included in the review set, or batch. This may mean that the total number of documents batched is greater than the number of documents in the search result.

Note: This option increases the number of documents to be reviewed. Documents outside the parameters of your initial search query will likely add to the search results.

8. If necessary, select how additional discussion threads are handled.
9. Click **Create Batches**.

Set Visibility to Review Sets

Setting review set visibility enables reviewers to see specific review set folders and their contents. If the reviewers' access profiles are set to Show All Documents or you used the same Access Profile as your reviewers, reviewers will automatically have access to all review sets.

Before you begin: You only need to perform this procedure if you create a batch of review sets using a user account with an access profile that the Reviewers do not share AND the Reviewers have restricted access to folders.

Note: You must have the "Allow Case Management" and "Allow User Management" permissions to create new Access Profiles. The **Case Manager**, **Case Admin**, **Group Admin**, and **System Manager** roles have this permission.

To set visibility to review sets

1. On the top navigation bar, select the appropriate case from the drop-down menu and click **Case Home**.
2. Click **Users**.
3. On the Users screen, click the **Access Profiles** tab.
4. Select the access profile of the reviewers who need access to the review sets.
5. On the Edit Access Profile screen, click the **Documents** tab.

The Restrict Visibility option should be selected.

Note: If Show All Documents is selected, the review sets are currently visible to all reviewers with this access profile.


6. Select the **Show Folder and Contents** option for the specific review sets to be accessed.
7. Click **Submit**.

Assign Access to a Review Set

Assigning access to a review set enables a reviewer to use the review set management feature, a simple way to track who is reviewing which review set and what the current review set status is. After access is assigned, a reviewer can use the Manage Folders window to begin, stop, or complete the review of a review set.

Note: You must have the "Allow folder check-out management" permission to enable users to check in and check out review set folders. The **Case Manager**, **Case Admin**, **Group Admin**, and **System Manager** roles have this permission.

To assign access to a review set

1. From the **Analysis and Review** module, click the **Folders** drop-down menu.
This menu is next to the search field and displays “All Documents” by default.
2. Click  next to the folder you want to assign, then from the **Actions** menu select **Assign**.
3. On the Assign Review Access window, click and drag user names from the left “Available Case Users” box to the right to designate them as “Assigned Case Users”.
4. When finished, click **OK**.

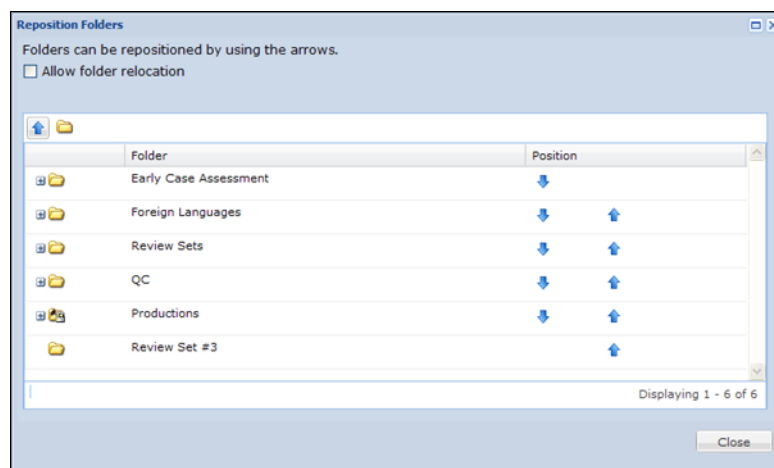
Reposition or Delete a Review Set

Repositioning, copying, or deleting a review set is the same as performing these functions on any folder. (Repositioning folders maintain their state after moving.)


Note: You must have the “Allow folder setup” permission to manage review set folders. The **Case Manager**, **Case Admin**, **Group Admin**, and **System Manager** roles have this permission.

To reposition or delete a review set

1. From the **Analysis and Review** module, click the **Folders** drop-down menu.
This menu is next to the search field and displays “All Documents” by default.
2. Click to navigate to, or select the review set that you want to reposition or delete.
3. If repositioning a review folder:
 - A. Click **Reposition Folders**.The Reposition Folders window appears.



Similar to the main folder management window, you can navigate to any subfolder and breadcrumbs will show your current location. (Click the arrow icon anytime you want to return to the home screen in this window.)

- B. Reposition folders by using clicking the arrows to move them up or down. Click + next to any folder to reposition the its subfolders.
 - C. When finished, click **Close**.
4. If deleting a review folder:
 - A. Click the edit/review  icon next to the folder you want to delete, then from the Actions menu select **Delete**.
 - B. On the confirmation dialog, click **OK** to continue deleting the folder. (Folder contents will not be deleted, but will remain in the "All Documents" collection.)

Setting Up Production Folders

The Production folder is a system-generated, top-level folder, under which you will create subfolders for your individual production. You can specify production settings in the tabbed area in the folder dialog box at any time prior to running the production.

After the production folders are set up, users can use the add, move, and copy-to-folder options in Review mode or the tagging window to place documents in the production folder.

As an administrator, you can search within the folder and quickly see all the documents in the folder to verify that the correct ones are in the production.

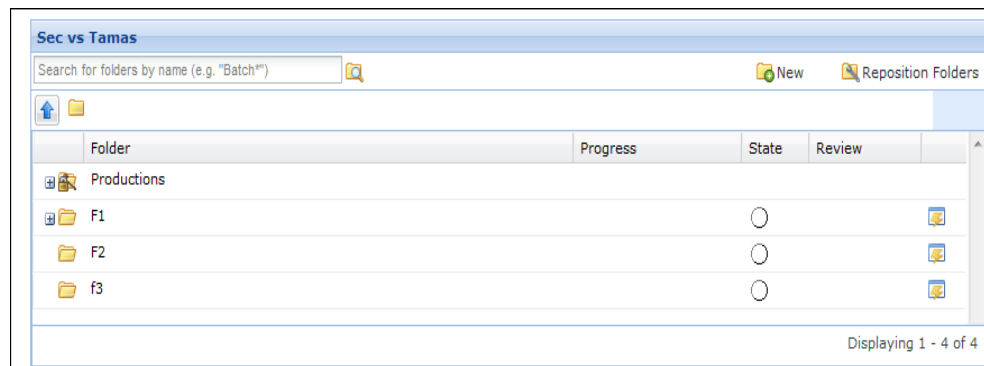
You can add documents to a production any time until the production is locked and produced. However, after the production is produced, to add documents you must first unlock the production folder, then re-lock it after the new documents are added.

Before you begin: You must have the permission "Allow production folder management" to set production folders. The **Case Manager**, **Case Admin**, **Group Admin**, and **System Manager** roles have this permission.

After setup: Once you have setup your folders and you are ready to run a production, or perform a production export, see the Export and Production Guide

To set up production folders

1. On the top navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Analysis and Review**, and click **Folders**.



2. To add a new production folder:
 - A. Select the Productions folder.
 - B. Click **New** and choose the **As Subfolder of Selected Folder** option.
 - C. Specify the following information:

Production Folder Settings

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| General Tab | |
| Name | Specify a name to identify the production. |
| Description | Specify an optional description. |
| Production Type | <p>Specify whether to produce all documents as image files, in their native format, or a combination of images and native files depending on the file type.</p> <p>Considerations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Natives will be produced as full document families without redactions, potentially exposing privileged information. • Selecting Native brings in complete document families. |
| Number of Retries | <p>Allows you to configure the number of times to retry producing an item that has timed out. The system retries the production the specified number of times before generating a slip sheet.</p> <p>You can use the default value of 1 if you are running a small production to quickly validate how the production options will appear.</p> |
| Redaction Set | Specify the redaction set to use for the production. See “Setting Up Redaction Sets” on page 136 . |
| Excluded items: Generate Slip-Sheets for excluded items | Starting with 9.0.1, you can choose whether to include or exclude a slip sheet for any excluded, non-relevant family items. Select this check box to generate a slip sheet for the items of the document family that are not a part of the production instead of completely skipping them. |
| Date Produced | This field is system generated and indicates the date that the production was produced. The field is blank if the production has not been produced. |
| Status | This field is system generated and indicates the current status of the production set. |
| Embedded Objects | <p>Choose whether to produce embedded objects separately.</p> <p>Note: Native Productions will include all items in a family. Toggle this option will extract each embedding, counting and numbering them as an individual items.</p> |
| Sort Options | |
| Sort Production by | Choose whether to sort the productions by custodian, sent/modified date, or document ID. |

Production Folder Settings (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| Numbering Tab | |
| Prefix | Specify the document numbering for the production. The settings on this tab associate a production number with a corresponding document (if native) or page (if image) when the production is run. If desired, include a delimiter at the end. |
| Minimum number of digits | Specify the minimum number of digits for numbering the documents. The number is padded with zeros, if needed to match the minimum. |
| Starting number | Specify the starting number for the numbered list of documents. Note: The product ensures that the same production number (combination of prefix and number) is not used multiple times on the same case. If the number you specify is below the minimum allowed number for that prefix, the next valid number is displayed. |
| Suffix | Specify a suffix for the numbered list with a delimiter, if desired. |
| Sample | Shows the specified format. The sample is updated as you add numbering criteria. For example, the sample ITEM-0000012-001 shows the prefix ITEM-, numbering that includes 7 digits starting with the number 12, and a suffix of -001. |
| Header/Footer Tab | |
| Header | Choose the information to present for the left, center, and right headers (the same options are available for the footer). You can select from the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None (no entry) • Custodian • Production number • Date produced • Document ID • Free text • Filename • Page number • Page X of Y • Tag When you select Tag , a pop-up window opens, allowing you to specify the tag to display in the header or footer and the text that is shown. The text can be the name of the tag or a custom name that you enter. |
| Watermark Text | Type the word or words you want to appear as a watermark on the pages of the production. |
| Footer | Choose the information to present for the left, center, and right footers. |
| Font Size | Select the font size for the header and footer text. If you include a watermark, it will be auto-sized to fit across the page. |

Production Folder Settings (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|--|--|
| Imaging | |
| Maximum Time Per Item | <p>Select imaging options for Native Imaging documents to control and improve production processing. For example, you can tell the system how to handle the imaging of large documents which can speed up production processing time. A calculator function allows you to see how your criteria would affect production processing.</p> <p>Specify the maximum time you want the system to spend imaging the item. While attempting to image an item, if the system exceeds this amount of time the system will stop imaging the item and move on to the next one. The default is set to 3 minutes.</p> |
| Slipsheet by Maximum Limits: (Only loose files/ attachments) | <p>Items that exceed these maximum limits produce a slip sheet and are not imaged. This only affects loose files and attachments. Email messages that exceed the maximum limits are imaged normally.</p> <p>This only affects loose files and attachments. Email messages that exceed the maximum limits will be imaged normally.</p> <p>Specify values for any of the following items:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Page Count— By default, page count is disabled. • File Size—Items that exceed the estimated file size are skipped. • Estimated Time— Items that exceed the estimated time are skipped and generate an immediate slip sheet. |
| Calculate Imaging | <p>Click calculator to see what is going to be imaged based on your entries for the settings and criteria. The totals are displayed in the Results section.</p> <p>Note: These counts will always include embeddings, even if you choose not to produce them.</p> |

Production Folder Settings (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Slip Sheet | <p>This option allows you to customize slip sheets with various fields which can assist in identifying exceptions.</p> <p>Each slip sheet will receive a bates number and the specified text will be printed in the center of the slip sheet (which is created for all items that are not imaged). The maximum length allowed for this field is 1,024 characters.</p> <p>You can use the following replacement case-sensitive macros:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • %DocID - Document ID • %FileName - File name of the document • %FileExtension - File extension of the document • %BatesStart - Starting Bates number • %BatesEnd - Ending Bates number <p>When produced, a slip sheet is a placeholder for any item not rendered for one of the reasons below.</p> <p>Slip sheet reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fully Redacted - Item was Redacted completely • Imaging Error - Unable to create image of item during production • Conversion Error - Image failed to convert to TIFF • Native Not Imported - Load File did not import Native • Native Placeholder - Bates stamped Native placeholder • Not In Production - Item was not included in production, but was part of a family where one or more items were included in production. <p>You can apply your customized slip sheet settings at a case level by setting the property: <code>esa.imaging.default.slipsheettext</code> in the property browser. Refer to "Using the Support Features" in the System Administration Guide for how to use the property browser to set the property.</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the case property is not set, the default is: 'Image not available for this document, ID: %DocID'. • Any change made to the slip sheet case-level property only impacts folders created after the case-level property is changed. Folders created prior to the case-level property change retain their previous value (regardless of if they are locked or unlocked). • If you create a case and never set the case-level slip sheet property, it will always default to the system-level default setting. This also means that if the system default changes, new folders will use the system slip sheet property (because no case slip sheet property has been set). |
| Customizable Slip-Sheet Text | |

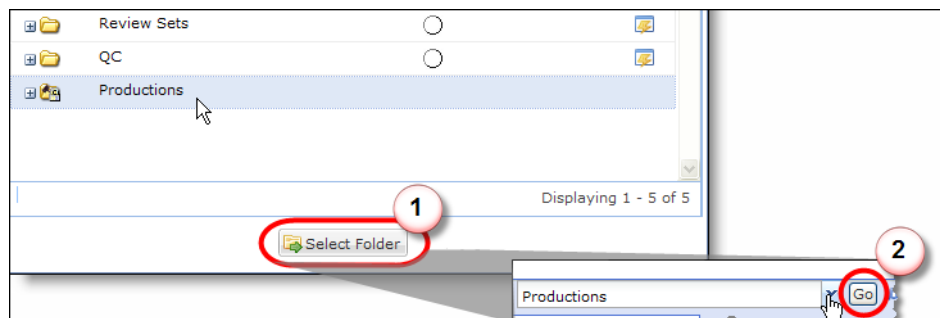
Production Folder Settings (Continued)

| Field | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Restricted Codes | <p>Slip-Sheets that are not able to be produced with potentially secure information will have a smaller set of Variable Codes.</p> <p>Slip-Sheet Reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not Produced Item - Item not produced with family <p>Variables Codes are case-sensitive and will be replaced with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • %DocID - Document ID • %BatesStart - Starting Bates number • %BatesEnd - Ending Bates number |
| Results Tab | When production is complete, information about the production is displayed in this tab. |

D. Click **OK** to add the new folder.

Run a Search on One or More Productions Folders

You can search for items or documents in all production folders defined in a case, or select a specific “Productions” folder in which to search.



To search a specific production folder, highlight the folder to select the subfolder, and click **Select Folder**. From the main **Analysis and Review** module screen, click the drop-down menu and select **Productions**, then click **Go**.

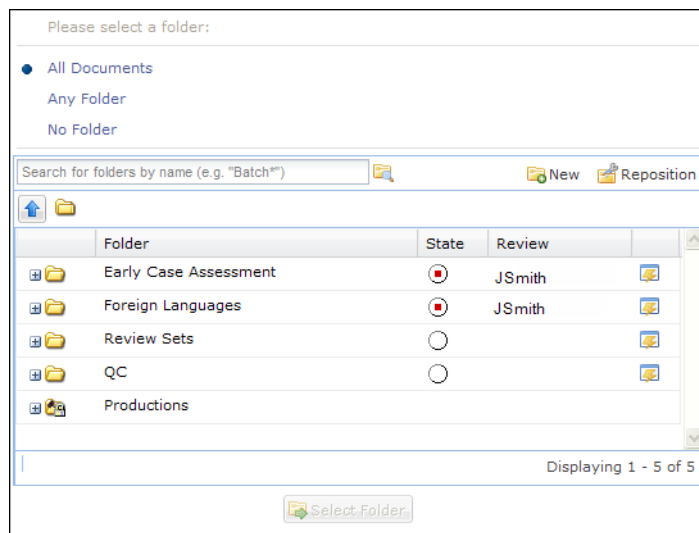
Managing Reviews

You can view and manage reviews from the **Analysis and Review** module. While reviewers work on a review set, it does not prohibit others from searching on, viewing, or tagging the documents in the folder.

To view and manage review sets from the Analysis and Review module

1. From the **Analysis and Review** module, click the drop-down menu showing “All Documents” (by default).

The folder management pop-up window appears, with a table below showing the folder hierarchy.




Note that as reviewers begin their review set, they can click the Status circle to let others know the current state and who is working on a particular batch.

2. Select from **All Documents**, **Any Folder**, or **No Folder** for review.
3. Click the + next to any folder (those containing subfolders) to view its contents. As you click through various levels of the folder hierarchy, breadcrumb navigation appears above the list of folders to indicate your current folder location. To return to this home screen, click the arrow icon.
4. To begin reviewing the documents in a folder, reviewers click the circle under “State”. (A red circle indicates that the folder is being reviewed.) Alternatively, click edit/review icon to open the action menu, then select **Begin Review**.

The reviewer’s name appears in the “Review” column. (You may need to refresh your screen to see the red dot appear.) You can also rollover the State icon to view a tooltip message describing the current status.

Edit a Review Set**To edit or delete folders**

1. From the **Analysis and Review** module, click the Folders drop-down menu.
This menu is next to the search field and displays “All Documents” by default.
2. Click to navigate to, or select the review set that you want to stop or complete reviewing.
3. Click  next to the folder you want to edit (change the name or description), then from the Actions menu select **Edit**.
4. On the Edit Folder window, change the name of the folder and/or description.
5. Click **OK**.

Setting Up Redaction Sets

Redaction is the process whereby portions of documents are concealed to protect sources or limit information on a need-to-know basis. Redaction sets allow you to apply redactions to documents in search results.

In most cases, the default redaction set is sufficient. However, you can set up additional redaction sets if you want to apply different redaction criteria to the same set of documents. The redaction sets are available for selecting in Review mode after a user runs a search. For information on redaction operations, refer to the *User Guide*.

Free Text and Preset Reason Codes

There are two ways to apply reason codes to redaction sets: free text and preset reason code. The free text option allows your reviewers to enter reason codes and the preset reason code option allows you, the administrator, to set up and control reason code choices. Using preset reason codes can make it easier to adhere to standards that your organization follows or that comply with regulatory mandates (for example, Privacy Information, Confidential, Privileged).

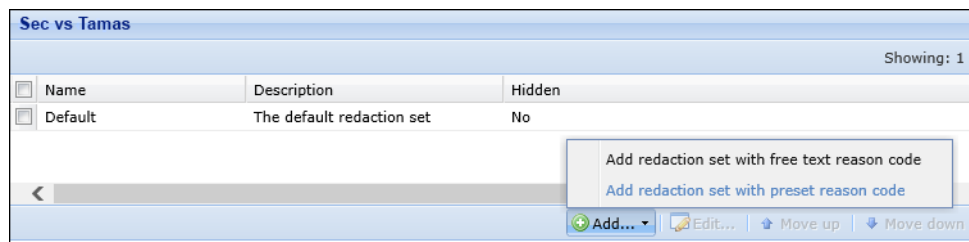
Preset Reason Code Considerations

- Once added, preset reason codes cannot be modified or deleted.
- Duplicate reason codes are not allowed in a redaction set using preset reason codes.
- Redaction sets created prior to version 8.3_CHF1 are handled as free-text redaction sets. They cannot be converted to preset reason code redaction sets.
- The number of Preset Redaction Reason Codes per redaction set is 50.
- A preset redaction reason code can be up to 40 characters

Note: Only users with the **Case Admin**, **Group Admin**, and **System Manager** roles can set up redaction sets.

To set up redaction sets

1. On the top navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Case Home > Redaction Sets**.



The list shows each redaction set and indicates if it is hidden.

2. To create a new redaction set:

Note: This option must be chosen at the time of redaction set creation, and cannot be changed later on.

A. Click **Add**.

B. Select from:

Add redaction set with free text reason code

or

Add redaction set with preset reason code.

Note: Free text reason codes allow reviewers to enter reason codes. Preset reason codes allow the administrator to control which codes are applied, for consistent tag searches using the codes.

In this example, **Add redaction set with preset reason code** is selected.

C. Enter a name and description.

D. Choose whether the redaction set is visible or hidden. By default, the **hidden** box is unchecked. Visibility can be edited later.

Note: Saving a redaction set with preset reason codes requires at least one reason code.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Add redaction set with preset reason code". It contains the following fields and controls:

- Name:** A text field containing "Preset Set".
- Description:** A text field containing "Tier 3 - 4".
- Reason Codes:** A list of three preset reason codes: "Confidential", "Private", and "Important". Each code has a blue plus icon to its right for adding and a red minus icon for removing.
- Hidden:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- Note:** A note below the reason codes states: "Reason codes once added cannot be edited or removed."
- Buttons:** "OK" and "Cancel" buttons at the bottom right.

E. Click **OK** to add the new set to the list.

F. Select the redaction set and click **Edit** to change the redaction set name or description, add reason codes, or toggle hidden status.

3. To change the placement of the redaction set, select the set and click **Move Up** or **Move Down**.

Viewing Case Participants and Groups

For information about how to view groups and participants for a single case, refer to the following topics:

- [“Viewing Case Participants” in the next section](#)
- [“Viewing Groups” on page 139](#)

Viewing Case Participants

You can view the name, email address, and group name of all internal and external email addresses discovered in a case. All external participants belong to the External group.

You can also define arbitrary groups of participants to find documents sent or received by any member of the group (see [“Viewing Groups” on page 139](#)).

To view participants

1. On the top navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Processing > Participants**.
2. To show the non-primary display names/email addresses associated with a participant, click the arrow to the left of the name. Click the arrow again to hide the names.
3. To show the non-primary display names/email addresses for all participants in the list, click **Expand All**. To hide the non-primary display names/email addresses for all participants, click **Collapse All**.

Note: The number in parentheses to the right of the primary email address indicates the total number of primary and non-primary addresses for that participant.

4. To search the list of participants:
 - A. From the **in** menu, select the column to be searched (**Full Name**, **Primary Email Address**, or **Group**).
 - B. Enter the first few characters of the search text in the **Search for** field (use a **“*”** to indicate any text, such as **“*ob*”**).
5. To view additional participant details (if any), click the participant name. Note that internal participants may have multiple addresses under the same name. Click **Back** when finished.

Viewing Groups

Internal email addresses (internal participants) are automatically grouped into groups based on the department data retrieved from your Active Directory server (if any).

Note: Two additional groups are shown only in the search results filter. The External group includes all external users; the Internal group includes internal users who do not belong to any other group.

To view groups

1. On the top navigation bar, with a case selected, click **Processing > Groups**.
2. To view just the manually defined groups or the groups found in the Active Directory, select **Manual** or **AD Department** from the **Type** menu.

To search for participants in a case, use Advanced Search in the **Analysis and Review** module. For more information, refer to the [Veritas eDiscovery Platform User's Guide](#).

Managing Batches

Batches are used to group sets of documents that are processed into the system or exported/printed out of the system. Batches allow you to manage the flow of documents through the system and maintain a detailed audit trail of how a document enters and leaves the product.

The Manage Batches screen summarizes the batches that have been created for the case, and provides detailed information about the batch. It also allows you to change the label of one or more batches. You can also optionally create batch labels for export and print jobs.

To manage batches

1. On the top navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Processing > Batches**.

The list shows each batch and includes the label, type of job, user that ordered the job, start and end time, and duration.

2. To change the label on a batch, click **Relabel**, enter the new label, and click **OK**.

Pre-Processing Navigation

For information about pre-processing your data, refer to the following steps:

- [“Step 1: Enable Pre-Processing” on page 142](#)
- [“Step 2: \(Optional\) Exclude Documents on the NIST List” on page 143](#)
- [“Step 3: \(Optional\) Merge Custodians” on page 144](#)
- [“Step 4: Analyze and Filter Sources” on page 145](#)
- [“Step 5: Verify your Saved Processing Details” on page 152](#)
- [“Step 6: Start Processing” on page 153](#)
- [“Step 7: Review Processing Results” on page 153](#)

Overview

Pre-processing your data can reduce cost by enabling you to target specific data within a source collection.

Note: Note: You must have a licensed, installed Pre-Processing module, and pre-processing enabled on your system at the time of case setup to use the following features.

The pre-processing module offers:

- Pre-Processing Analytics

Visually summarize overall document set characteristics and present detailed analysis by custodian, timeline, and file type. This rapidly confirms that all case data has been collected and allows for accurate estimation of eDiscovery budgets and timelines.

Note: Pre-processing analytics are always available for loose files (with or without the module license). However, analytics for data in PST and NSF files are available only with the license and the case settings option for collect pre-processing analytics.

- Advanced Pre-Processing Filters

Enable users to interactively filter data by custodian, date, strong file type, and file size prior to processing. The product’s one-click filtering of custom file and “NIST list” items can significantly reduce downstream processing and review costs. This also enables pre-processing of LEF, and E01 files.

Step 1: Enable Pre-Processing

You must have licensed the Pre-Processing module in order to discover and process LEF files, and to get pre-processing analytics for PST and NSF files.

How to enable pre-processing

Enable the Pre-Processing module when you create a new case.

From the **Settings** page, select the **Enabled advanced processing options configuration** (also known as pre-processing) option.

The screenshot shows a web interface for configuring settings. At the top, there is a 'Description' field. Below it, the 'Home Appliance' is set to 'teneo-test.local (529.4 GB)'. The 'User Logins' and 'Tagging' options are both set to 'Enabled'. A horizontal separator line is present. Below the separator, there is a section titled 'Languages' with a plus icon. Underneath, there is a section titled 'Enable/disable additional case features' with a plus icon. This section contains two checked checkboxes: 'Enable advanced processing options configuration (also known as pre-processing)' and 'Enable review, redaction, and production features'. At the bottom of the form are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Step 2: (Optional) Exclude Documents on the NIST List

Collected document sets often contain many files which are not user generated but are instead common application programs, help files, or DLLs. These files are identified and tracked by the National Software Reference Library and commonly known as the "NIST List". In addition, most companies have standard software images that they use for creating desktops, laptops, and servers, and often want to exclude those files from eDiscovery since they are not relevant.

The product provides the ability for users to exclude both the standard NSRL (NIST list) files and to upload company-specific file hash lists into the system. Once the known file lists have been set up by the administrator, matching documents can be excluded with a single click while setting up a document source.

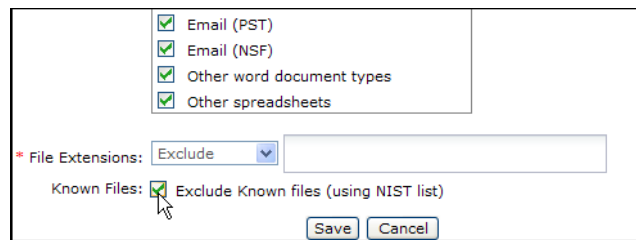
Note: Excluding documents on the NIST list occurs when you add a source.

How to exclude files on the NIST list from processing

1. From the **Processing** module, for the selected case, click **Sources and Pre-Processing**.
2. Select **Add Case Folder Source** and click **Go**.

The Add Case Folder Source page displays.

3. Select the **Exclude Known Files (using NIST list)** option.



Note: If you select to Include all file extensions, in the text field following your selection, you must specify which file extensions to include. Otherwise, no files will be processed.

4. Click **Save**.

Step 3: (Optional) Merge Custodians

When you have two or more same, or similar custodians (representing the same custodian) you can merge them into one unique custodian assignment. This is optional, and can be done either before or after processing your case data.

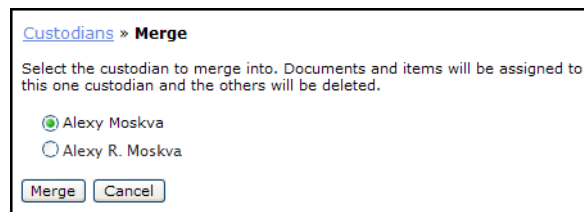
Note: If you process your case data first then merge custodians, you must rerun post-processing to update changes in custodian assignments in the case.

How to merge custodians

1. From the **Processing** module, for the selected case, click **Custodians**.

Your list of custodians displays.

2. Select two or more custodians that you want to merge into the same custodian assignment.
3. Click **Merge**.



Note: The single custodian you select will automatically be associated with all documents and items previously associated with both. All other related custodians listed on the Merge page will be deleted.

4. Click **Merge** to confirm the single custodian assignment.

For further details about Custodian Merge (or to un-merge custodians) refer to [“Managing Case Sources and Custodians” on page 49](#).

Step 4: Analyze and Filter Sources

Analyzing and filtering sources is often an iterative process. You perform an initial analysis and then begin adjusting the filters and the set of sources that encapsulate the case data you need to process.

To access the Pre-Processing Interface

1. From the **Processing** module, for the selected case, click **Sources and Pre-Processing**.
2. Click the **Pre-Processing Options** tab.

Note: The Pre-Processing Options tab is only available if you have licensed Pre-Processing and have enabled it for the case during case creation. (This tab is not available when data in a case is currently processing.)

The Pre-processing interface, or Pre-Processing Options screen, displays.

Understanding the Pre-Processing Interface

Analyzing and filtering a collection source consists of the following tasks:

1. Selecting sources.
2. Choosing filters.
3. Analyzing how the filters impact the type and amount of data to process by manipulating the visualization options.

Tip: Reduce the filter pane to optimize the Pre-processing view.

About Pre-Processing Analytics

The right pane of the pre-processing interface is the visual display pane. It enables you to visually summarize overall document set characteristics and presents detailed analysis by custodian, timeline, and file type. You can quickly confirm that all case data has been collected and uses the detailed statistics to accurately estimate eDiscovery budget and timelines.

You can view all four visualizations in table form by using the View as drop-down and export the data in CSV or XML format by using the Export drop-down. The Data Axis drop-down applies only to the chart view and can be set to either Case Size or Relative. Selecting Case Size sets the maximum value on the data axis just above the case size, while selecting Relative sets it to a value near the top value in the current chart. The charts display processed, unprocessed, and "selected to process" data in different colors.

Analysis Options

The visual display pane provides four different analyses of your case data. Viewing them helps to quickly confirm that all case data has been collected and provides accurate estimates of downstream eDiscovery volume or effort.

1. **Summary:** This waterfall chart provides a summary view of your data and is an easy way to view the amount of data you need to process after excluding known files and applying processing options.

Note: If errors occur during pre-processing, a red bar appears indicating the total number of files with errors. This can include any corrupt, password-protected, or unrecognized files.

2. **Document type:** This bar chart displays the distribution of your data by document type such as PST or NSF emails, office documents, or multimedia, for example.

Note: You must have the Pre-Processing option turned on, and the module licensed and enabled during discovery on the source. Otherwise, files are included/excluded based on the Modification date.

3. **Custodian:** This bar chart provides a representation of processed, unprocessed and selected to process data by custodian.
4. **Timeline:** This bar chart displays the distribution of data across a timeline. You can choose to aggregate the data by day, month, quarter, or year. You can also choose all dates, or only dates for which data is present.

Note: Items without a sent date, shown as (none) in pre-processing timeline charts will continue to be shown as unprocessed (not selected) even if they are processed. This can occur even when you have not applied any date filters to the source.

If you do not specify a date filter for a source or sub-source, then items with no date will be shown as selected to be processed in other charts and in Manage Sources. However, be aware that data will not, in fact be processed and will be reflected in timeline charts.

Using Pre-Processing Filters

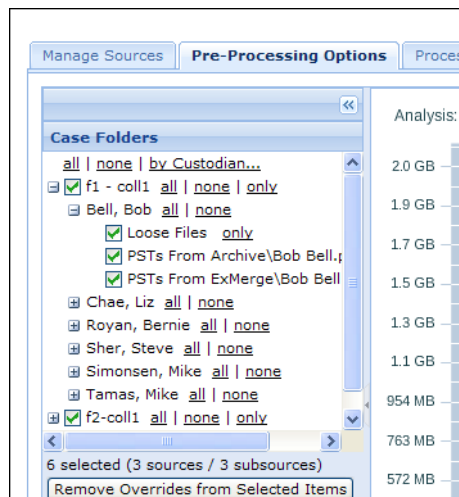
The Processing module provides the ability to choose case folders at different levels of granularity, and then apply processing options to them. The Case Folders and Pre-Processing Options for Selected Items panes are used together for this purpose.

You can interactively filter data by custodian, date, strong file type, and file size prior to processing.

Step A: Select the Source

Case folders can be selected from the Case Folders pane in a variety of ways. You can select entire collections, choose by custodian, or select specific files (PSTs/NSFs can be selected individually, while loose files are grouped together).

- See “To select case folders by custodian”
- See “To select specific custodians”



Note: Including or excluding PST and NSF files is based on Sent time.

To select case folders by custodian

- Click the **by Custodian** link in the Case Folders pane.

The **Include or Exclude Subsources by Custodian** window appears.

**To select specific custodians**

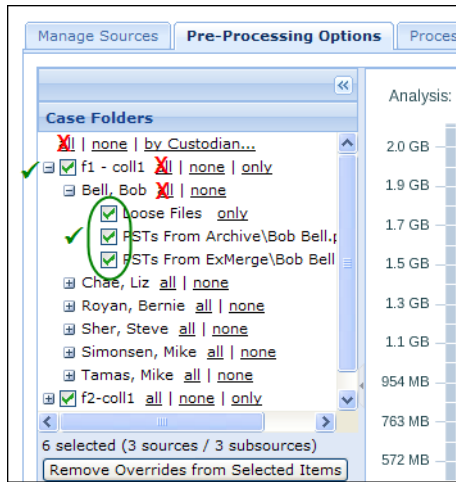
- Click **Clear the current case folder selections** (as shown in step 1) and select specific custodians by clicking **Include** next to each name. Selected custodians are highlighted in green. Items for which no custodians have been identified are represented by a custodian named **<None>**. When you are done selecting custodians, click **Done**.

Step B: (Optional) Discard Overrides for Selected Items

If processing options have not been specifically set for a folder, the folder inherits the processing options of the case folder source by default. To change these options, you can select the folder and apply specific processing options (discussed in the next section). This will override the parent level processing options the folder had previously assumed, and an exclamation mark (!) will be displayed in front of the folder name.

If at some point you want to clear the processing options set for this folder, select the folder and click **Remove Overrides from Selected Items**. When clearing processing options assigned at the folder level, the folder inherits the processing options of its parent folder.

CAUTION: Selecting “all” rather than just the case folder source alone may result in overrides on every sub-source. Instead, to avoid overrides, select the sub-source, and the individual source file types. In this example, the specific collections are selected.



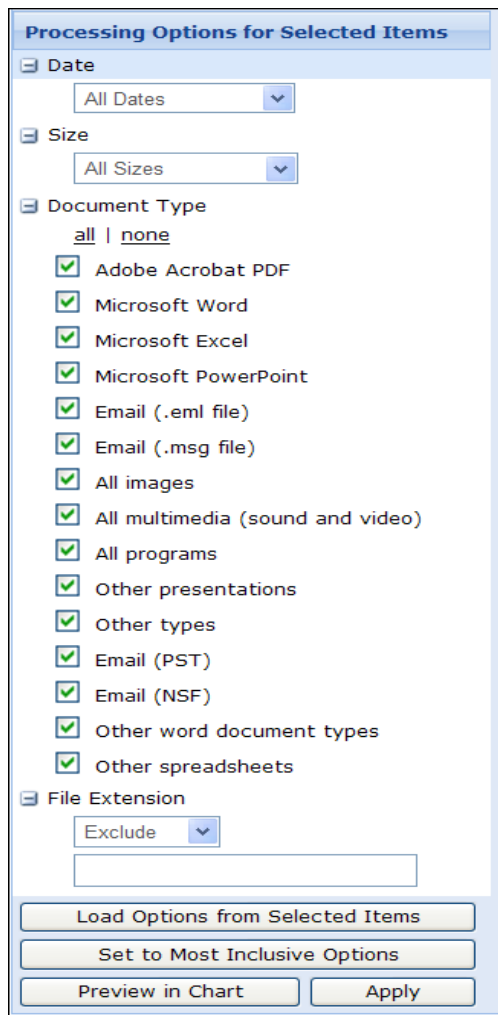
Step C: Apply Processing Options to Selected Items

Processing options allow you to specify content for processing within files and folders you have chosen in the Case Folders pane. It allows you to easily filter data by date, file size, document type, and file extension and narrow down the documents to be processed.

How to view current processing options.

To view the processing options for a folder or a set of folders, in the Case Folders pane, click **Populate Values from Selected Items**.

The processing options pane is populated with the current options for the selected items. If a specific value is not the same for all the selected folders, the option for this value will be unavailable. (Clicking the “grayed out” checkbox allows you to modify it.)



The dialog box, titled "Processing Options for Selected Items", contains several sections for filtering data. The "Date" section has a dropdown menu set to "All Dates". The "Size" section has a dropdown menu set to "All Sizes". The "Document Type" section has a link for "all" and a link for "none", followed by a list of document types with checkboxes: Adobe Acrobat PDF, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, Microsoft PowerPoint, Email (.eml file), Email (.msg file), All images, All multimedia (sound and video), All programs, Other presentations, Other types, Email (PST), Email (NSF), Other word document types, and Other spreadsheets. The "File Extension" section has a dropdown menu set to "Exclude" and an empty text box. At the bottom, there are four buttons: "Load Options from Selected Items", "Set to Most Inclusive Options", "Preview in Chart", and "Apply".

Processing Options for Selected Items

Date
All Dates

Size
All Sizes

Document Type
[all](#) | [none](#)

- ☒ Adobe Acrobat PDF
- ☒ Microsoft Word
- ☒ Microsoft Excel
- ☒ Microsoft PowerPoint
- ☒ Email (.eml file)
- ☒ Email (.msg file)
- ☒ All images
- ☒ All multimedia (sound and video)
- ☒ All programs
- ☒ Other presentations
- ☒ Other types
- ☒ Email (PST)
- ☒ Email (NSF)
- ☒ Other word document types
- ☒ Other spreadsheets

File Extension
Exclude

Load Options from Selected Items
Set to Most Inclusive Options
Preview in Chart Apply

How to set the widest range of options

If you have previously set processing options for a folder or set of folders and want to discard them and select everything for processing, click **Set to Most Inclusive Values**. This resets the options to the widest ranging values. Specifically, clicking this option selects all the Document Type checkboxes, sets Date to all dates, Size to all sizes, and clears the **include/exclude File Extension** checkbox.

How to view the effect of current processing options

Click **Preview**. The current settings are reflected in the visual display pane.

How to save the processing options:

When you are satisfied with the results of the processing options in the preview, click **Apply** to save changes for the current folder selection.

Step 5: Verify your Saved Processing Details

After iterating through all your folders and saving the processing options for each folder, click the **Manage Sources** tab to go back to the summary page.

Detailed reporting is provided on this page to indicate the total number and volume of items excluded due to known file filtering, and shows the total volume and number of items to be processed based on user-specified filtering criteria.

| Name | Type | Custodian | Size | Discovery Status | Discovery Time | Processing Status | Processing Time | To Process | Enabled |
|---|--------|-----------|-----------|------------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------|---------|
| Corporate Excess (D:\DemoData\Collections\Corporate Excess) | Folder | | 472.00 MB | | | | | | |
| Regional VPs (D:\DemoData\Collections\Regional VPs) | Folder | | 451.34 MB | | | | | | |
| Sales Managers (D:\DemoData\Collections\Sales Managers) | Folder | | 1.20 GB | | | | | | |

| | |
|--|---|
| Total 1.27 GB / 580 Files | |
| Excluded NIST & Containers 573.60 MB / 264 Files | Total Unprocessed 923.33 MB / 35,747 Documents |
| Preprocessing Errors 0.00 KB / 0 Files 0.00 KB / 0 MailFiles | Selected Processed 0.00 KB / 0 Documents |
| | Selected To Process 923.33 MB / 35,747 Documents |

Run and View Reports to Prepare for Processing

Most of the reports can be used before and after processing. For each report type, you can select the batch label and run a report for that specific batch. To access the reports, go to the **Processing** module for a selected case, and click **Reports** to select the report you want to run.

Note: Batch level reports are available for processing batches in cases created prior to version 6.6. For cases created in 6.6 and later, additional reports for discovery batches and processing batches are also available.

Before Processing...

- View file errors found during discovery.

Run the **Discovery Errors** report before processing to view an initial list of errors found during discovery, including PST and NSF files that failed discovery. Before processing, this report provides a list of issues that you can address without processing the entire batch first. When selected, you can also choose from a list of Reason Codes to search for a specific error type. (After processing, run this report again for a comprehensive list of file errors. See Step 7.)

- To view all items not yet processed (including items selected or excluded based on your pre-processing options), run the **Not Processed Documents** report.

Note: This report is available for loose files only, and does not include data from PST and NSF files. To view other file types in your case, run the **Not Processed Documents** report after discovery has completed, and check the Type and Extension option.

- View files excluded by the NIST list

To determine which files are excluded from processing due to the selected NIST list, run the **Not Processed Documents** report.

- View the filtering options selected for the data set.

Run the **Discovery and Processing Options** report to list options selected for Discovery or Processing batches of documents or Processing Source data.
- View documents containing errors after import from a load file source.

Run the **Load File Discovery Errors** report to view a list of documents that contained errors upon importing a third party load file source in pre-processing.

For details about importing load files, refer to the ["Load File Import Guide"](#).

Step 6: Start Processing

After reviewing processing details for your sources, select the sources and start processing. Statistics are tracked and monitored across multiple processing runs and are fully incremental, so users can easily process an initial set of documents for early case assessment based on the most critical document types and time periods and then easily expand out the range of documents processed as the scope of the case expands.

Step 7: Review Processing Results

To learn about the files that were processed (or did not process), generate the processing reports found on the **Processing module > Reports** screen.

For more information, see ["Generating Processing Reports" on page 103](#)

Run the following reports to view the different aspects of your case files.

After Processing...

- Review a complete and comprehensive list of locations for de-duplicated documents. During processing, de-duplication is performed across all document sources and all custodians.

Run the **De-duplication** report for a complete and comprehensive list of locations and sources for de-duplicated documents.
- Review a list of custodian level de-duplicated documents.

Run the **De-duplication by Custodian** report to see, at the custodian level, how much the document set has been de-duplicated during Processing.
- Review the filtering options chosen for the data set.

Run the **Discovery and Processing Options** report to generate a list of options used.
- Review all errors encountered during processing.

Run the **Discovery Errors** report after processing to see a comprehensive list of errors found during processing, including PST and NSF files that failed to process. Errors that can only be discovered during processing include MBOX conversion errors.

- Review a list of files that were not processed. For example, whether a document is discovered but not processed, or if it is excluded from Discovery or Processing or both based on the different exclusion criteria (such as date range, size range, file types and extensions, de-NIST list, and container file count).

Run the **Not Processed Documents** report to display files that were not processed or excluded by the case's pre-processing options or exclusion criteria.

Note: This report is only available after attempting to process the data.

- Review the documents that produced Discovery errors during Load File Import.

Run the **Load File Discovery Errors** report to identify Discovery errors affecting Load File Import.

Lists the documents that were included and imported from a load file source. For more information, refer to the *Load File Import Guide*. (Shows loose files only).

- Review "Other Type" documents (these are documents that do not fit into any other of the categories listed under Document Type in **Processing > Sources and Pre-Processing > Pre-Processing Options**).

Run the **Other Type – Extensions** report for a list of document that are not listed according to their type.

- Review a summary of all processed files within the case.

Run the **Processed Documents** report for a complete list of files processed including any errors that were encountered.

- Review and track data during Discovery and Processing phases for reconciliation.

Run the **Processing Reconciliation** report to get summary and detailed reports for the list of files and the associated files on disk and document/attachment counts needed for reconciliation. This report identifies which files get discovered, extracted, excluded, and the exact count of documents and attachments that are processed or dropped from those files.

Processing Exceptions

For information about processing exceptions, refer to the following topics:

- [*"Why do Exceptions Occur?" on page 155*](#)
- [*"What are Exceptions?" on page 155*](#)
- [*"How Are Exceptions Handled?" on page 156*](#)
- [*"Steps For Managing Exceptions" on page 156*](#)
- [*"Source-Level Errors" on page 159*](#)
- [*"Document-Level Errors and Warnings" on page 162*](#)

Introduction

With electronically stored information (ESI), the question is not really if you will run into processing exceptions, but when. The product's transparency is not just present in the search and analysis portion of the solution, it is a fundamental basis for every function and feature within the product. Through audit logs and robust reporting features, you get a complete end-to-end accounting of a customer's eDiscovery workflow from pre-processing through production.

Why do Exceptions Occur?

When processing large amounts of ESI that, until collection, has been largely unmonitored and unstructured, it is quite likely that some files are in a corrupted state, password protected, or encrypted. When the product encounters these kinds of file states, they are identifies them as potential issues and logs them as exceptions.

While over 400 file types are supported, there is a chance that in large data sets that some files will be encountered that are not currently supported. If ESI is encountered during processing that falls outside of this set of supported file types, an exception is logged as well.

What are Exceptions?

Exceptions are typically documents that are flagged with a warning and processed. These documents contain some aspect of processing that either did not perform as expected or contain an attribute that warrants additional consideration. For example, a PDF file that has been password-protected would be flagged to alert administrators of this file. Flagging the document enables the administrator to make informed decisions regarding remediation as well as report on these exceptions to the legal team if necessary.

How Are Exceptions Handled?

The product logs contain every exception encountered during processing. These exceptions are retrievable using exportable detailed reports, filters in the **Analysis and Review** module, and advanced searches.

There is also an **Exceptions** screen located in the **Processing** module of the application that allows an administrator to browse exceptions across an entire case, and even filter those results by batch, custodian, etc. The administrator can then run, and export customized reports for all exceptions, all warnings, specific exceptions, or specific warnings. These reports contain all of the information that would be necessary for an administrator to perform a remediation workflow on the files or determine whether the files must be analyzed outside of the application.

In some cases, these files will be damaged or corrupted to such a degree that third party tools are required to “repair” them. In these instances, it is important to preserve chain of custody and data integrity by only remediating copies of the original source data. Remediated files can then be reprocessed in order to make that content available to users for analysis and review. See [“Image Remediation” on page 92](#).

Steps For Managing Exceptions

This part of the process is typically referred to as *remediation*. This is where the unprocessed Electronically Stored Information (ESI) that could not be processed is analyzed and decisions must be made on how to handle or repair these documents.

Remediation Workflow

Essentially, administrators can add fixed documents as a new source, or as a new subdirectory in the existing case folder source. At that point, administrators can then process with discovery and a new batch name.

Note: During the remediation process, the administrator should document each step to preserve the process in the event it was ever called into question. While actions performed within the application are logged and auditable, remediation steps taken outside of the product and with third-party tools are not. Documentation is a key component of defensibility.

The following workflow outlines the **Case Admin**'s tasks and available options.

- **View Exceptions**

First, the administrator can access the Exceptions screen in the Processing module for a selected case. All exceptions encountered are displayed for administrator review to determine next steps. See [“Document-Level Errors and Warnings” on page 162](#) for further details.

- **Export Files**

Next, the administrator may choose either to export the specific files as CSV, versus an actual export of documents that were affected by the exceptions. Because these files are a duplicate copy of the original source ESI, they can be handled and remediated without fear of affecting the original source ESI.

Note: After export, each file should be examined and remediated if possible (utilizing third-party tools if necessary).

- **Reprocess Files**

After the files have been remediated to the extent possible, the Administrator can then attempt to process the files again in the application. The Administrator should name this processing batch with a descriptive name that identifies it as a “Remediation Batch” or a similar name. This ensures that administrators and users can quickly and easily return to this exact document set within the product interface if required.

This process can simply be repeated in an iterative fashion until all exceptions have been remediated.

IMPORTANT: Some files cannot be processed either because the content is not supported by the application or the file is too damaged to be remediated effectively. These exceptions will be noted in the exceptions reports, and after doing as much remediation as possible or as desired, reports detailing the remaining exceptions will be retained within the application as part of the case while it is active. These reports will also be retained as part of the backup or archive of that case.

Remediation Best Practice

Administrators may also want to perform a cost/benefit analysis during remediation. In some instances, the files that are generating exceptions occur because they are not typically analyzed during eDiscovery. They may be system-generated files that do not require review or that would be culled out early in the analysis workflow. There is no real benefit to remediating or attempting to remediate these files if they will never be reviewed. Again, documentation is key, so logging these decisions is critical to maintain a defensible workflow that can be recreated. Any files that are exported for remediation from the product will be logged, and each file that is processed again after remediation will be logged as well.

How Should Source Data Be Handled Before, During, and After Collection?

While the application does not alter the integrity of source data during processing, there are some cases where it is impossible to process certain data types without making a small modification.

For example, PST and NSF files will have their last accessed time modified when the crawler service accesses those files for processing. This is not a unique issue to the product, it is a function of the MAPI API and Notes API used to access these files. So, it is considered a best practice to preserve a pristine copy of your collected source data throughout the duration of the case. Then, a working copy can be made to process into the product. At the very least email container files such as NSF or PST files should be preserved before processing data with the application.

Also, users should never open PST or NSF files that are being processed or have been processed by the application. The application assumes that data will not be modified after it has been processed. If data is modified after processing, users could experience unpredictable behavior that may affect the integrity of searches, viewing, redaction, production, and export. Additionally, a single copy of a file should not be processed by more than one case. Files can only be processed safely in a single case. If a file needs to be processed across multiple cases, a copy should be made for each case, and then the data should be organized by case at the source location.

When moving data from one location to another, it is possible to modify metadata such as the last accessed time and last modified time. There are third-party tools such as Microsoft's Robocopy and MicroForensics' Evidence Mover that will preserve metadata and verify a file's hash value in both the source directory and the destination directory to ensure that the files were not modified when being copied. These steps should be taken when making working copies of source ESI for processing within the application if metadata integrity is of great concern in the case.

Conclusion

Exceptions are a part of eDiscovery processing, and each case has specific requirements that may dictate a greater level of remediation or attention to these exceptions. The most important step to take now, though, is to create a consistent, repeatable workflow that can be used in 99 percent of cases, and when a specific case warrants additional scrutiny or diligence, the workflow can be modified to suit that circumstance. When that workflow is modified, it should be documented. The product's exception handling and reporting are every bit as transparent and robust as the rest of the solution, and the features and tools available within the product to deal with exceptions will enable a user to provide very detailed information about what data was processed, what was not, why it was not, and whether that data was processed again.

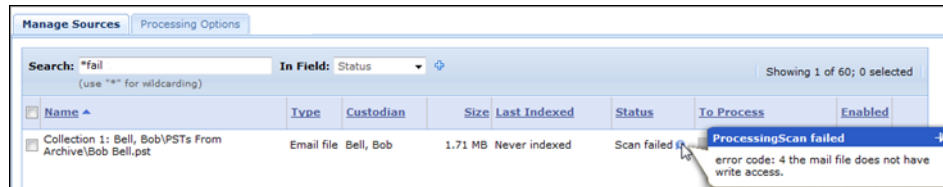
Overview

There are three levels at which processing errors and warnings occur in the product:

- Source-Level Exceptions
- Pre-Processing Errors
- Document-Level Exceptions

Source-Level Errors

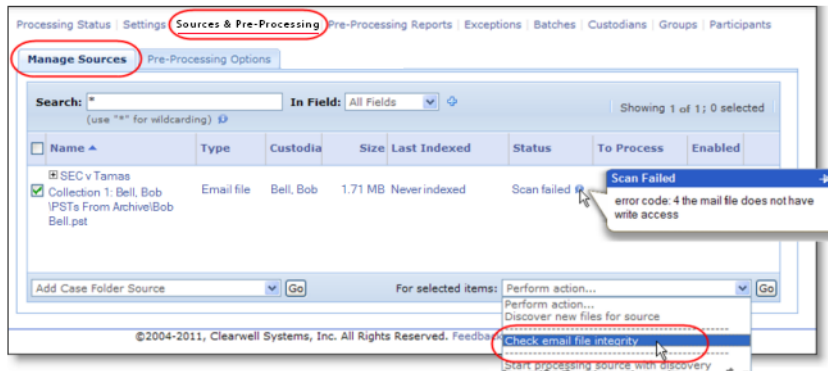
Errors at the document source or sub-source level occur when the application is not able to access a server, or when an email container file (such as a PST or NSF file) presents a high-level error when the application attempts to open it for processing. These types of errors may occur during processing or during pre-processing and are presented in the **Processing module > Sources and Pre-Processing** screen (Manage Sources tab) in the Status column. Additional detail for an error may be displayed by hovering over the infobubble in the Status column.



When searching for source-level exceptions, use wildcards with keywords. For example: *fail or *warn. Then hover over the infobubble to read the error message.

Integrity Scan Errors

The application can automatically check the integrity of newly added email files during discovery.



To do this manually, select the Check email file integrity option to perform a pre-processing scan of PST/NSF email files for potential processing issues. Any file(s) identified to have an issue will be disabled from processing. The following is a list of common integrity scan errors.

Common Integrity Scan Errors

| Scan Error | Explanation |
|--------------------------|---|
| Not a valid PST/NSF file | Looks at the digital signature of each email container file (PST/NSF) to determine if it is a valid email container. If not valid, the file will be marked with a "Scan Failed" status and a "Not a valid PST [or] NSF" file message in the infobubble. |
| Email file is read-only | Both PST and NSF files must have write access to be processed in the application. If the scan detects missing permissions, the following errors are generated: "For PST files, error code: 4 "The mail file does not have write access", or for NSF files, error code: 8 "The mail file does not have write access for current user." |

Common Integrity Scan Errors

| | |
|--|---|
| No read access to email file | Both PST and NSF files must have read access to be processed in the application. If not, the following error is generated: "The mail file does not have read access for current user." |
| Mail file has emails with empty recipients | During a scan, PST files may be corrupt through Exchange 2010's "pre-update Rollup 3". They are subsequently repaired using Microsoft's SCANPST tool packaged with Microsoft Office. If the application finds files with missing recipients, the following error message is generated: "The mail file has emails with empty recipients". Refer to the Release Notes for more information. |

Pre-Processing Errors

Errors prior to processing documents in the application occur when a case folder source is discovered, or during discovery of new files for a specified source. This pre-processing step identifies any problematic documents (with pre-processing enabled). All other file level errors are available post-processing via reporting. This is also available in graphical table format and CSV format. (For information about load file import errors during pre-processing, refer to the ["Load File Import Guide" Load File Import Guide.](#))



Be sure to run a Discovery Errors Report to list all errors found during the discovery phase (**Processing > Reports**). You can also apply a reason code for the selected batch, and choose CSV or XML format. Your results will be available as a container ZIP file.

Understanding Processing Errors

The following table shows the possible processing error messages that can occur, followed by a description of the error.

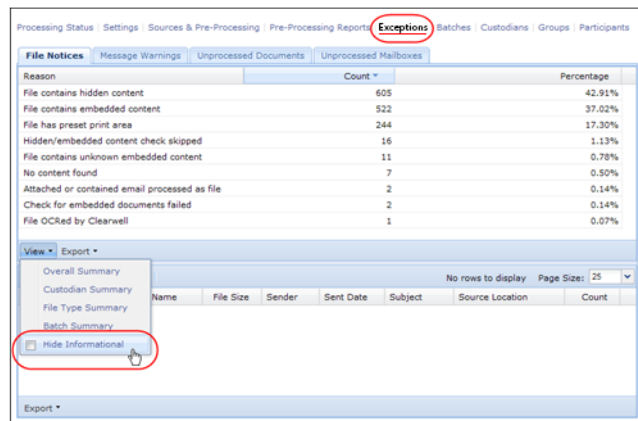
Processing Errors

| Processing Error | Explanation |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Error 15003 when processing PST files | Error 15003 means the PST file is not accessible. Possible reasons are that it is locked, password protected or the file share is inaccessible. More detailed information should be available in the Status field infobubble or the PSTCrawler logs. |
| Error 15016 when processing PST files | <p>Error 15016 means the PST file is not accessible. Possible reasons are that it is locked, password protected or the file share is inaccessible. More detailed information should be available in the Status field infobubble or the PSTCrawler logs.</p> <p>This normally maps to MAPI error 0x80040600.</p> <p>0x80040600 means MAPI_E_CORRUPT_STORE. This generally means that the PST file is corrupt. ScanPST can sometimes repair it. If however you are crawling over a network share, then the profile might get corrupt if there are any glitches on the network, and that will produce the same error code, even though the file isn't corrupt. So either the PST file itself is indeed corrupt, or there was some unexpected profile corruption when trying to access that file.</p> |
| Other error codes | Other MAPI error codes can be referenced at the Microsoft KnowledgeBase: http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=kb;en-us;238119 |

Document-Level Errors and Warnings

Document-level exceptions occur when the product is not able to process a specific document within a source/sub-source. The application tracks this information in tracking tables that are accessible to the **Case Admin** after processing is complete. This information may be exported from Processing > Exceptions.

You can view document-level errors and warnings by custodian, file type, batch, or as an overall summary. Click the **View** menu and select the summary you want to display, or view additional informational-level messages.



To view informational messages, clear the **Hide Informational** option (selected by default).

You can view Informational messages from both the File Notices and Message Warnings tabs. (File Notices are captured for both loose files and attachments.)

You can also customize your view. Click the arrow next to the Reason, Count, and Percentage columns to sort errors, as well as view errors by: Overall Summary, or Summary of Custodian, File Type, or Batch.

To export all (or individual) exceptions, click **Export** at the bottom of the screen, and choose **CSV** format for easy review.

Reporting of Document-Level Errors and Warnings

The application tracks document level processing errors and warnings and places them into downloadable reports for the **Case Admin**. For each case, processing exception reports may be found under **Processing > Exceptions**.

The 4 report categories covered in this document are:

- Unprocessed documents
- Message warnings
- File notices
- Unprocessed Mailboxes

If the **Document ID** column in any of the reports is blank, the message/file was completely dropped by the application and is not available for searching through the user interface. If it has a value, then it was at least partially processed and is available through the user interface. In certain cases, a document level infobubble is available in the user interface to display information about a warning to the end user.

Unprocessed Documents Report

The following table shows the possible unprocessed document error messages that can occur, followed by an explanation, reason code, and description of the error.

Unprocessed Document Errors

| Reason | Explanation | Description Field |
|---|---|--|
| Language Processing Error | Error in figuring out language boundaries while processing the document. | Error processing document in language boundary analysis |
| Processing Error - An unexpected error was encountered during indexing. | Error during email duplicate elimination using email locator service. | com.teneo.esa.indexer.duplicateeliminator.DuplicateEliminatorException: [#20054] Error during email duplicate elimination using email locator service |
| | Error resolving participant for the email address. | DESC=Error resolving participants reason - com.teneo.esa.indexer.participants.ParticipantResolverException: [#20062] Error resolving participant for the email address |
| | Unable to find Neaftid. [No email attachment file to (document) ID.] | |
| Crawler dropped | The content of the document could not be retrieved for some reason, generally due to a MAPI error. | [#10024] Message referred by a URN could not be retrieved There are also a number of other MAPI-type errors that may fall into this category. |
| | The message is encrypted so it could not be read. Lotus Notes only. | Encrypted Message |
| | Path contains supplementary Unicode characters. The application does not support supplementary Unicode characters in the path and filename. (Loose file and container.) | |
| | PKI decode failed; error decrypting message (due to lack of certificates). | |

Unprocessed Document Errors

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Ignored document type | Administrators can configure the product to ignore certain document types (for example, calendar entries or contacts). | EsaMapiSearchFolder: ifolder->OpenEntry() failed EsaMapiSearchFolder: ifolder->OpenEntry() failedEXEX |
| Duplicate processing error | When the application went to index the email, it found that a duplicate for it was already in the process of being indexed. The application then waited for indexing to complete on the original message before marking the duplicate as successfully indexed. However, after retrying a number of times, The application was unable to get a definite status back about the state of the original message. As a result, one of two things happened: Even though the timeout limit was reached, the original was still successfully indexed. In this case, the duplicate location is lost even though the original content was ultimately indexed successfully. The original was not successfully indexed. In this case, both the original and the duplicate will not be searchable. | Unable to find original document |
| Container processing error | Error extracting contained file names from the container. | |
| Password protected container | | |
| Container with large number of files | This error occurs if the combined file size of items within a container file exceeds 10K. | |

Message Warnings Report

Messages can be flagged with multiple warnings and as a result may appear in multiple categories.

Message Warnings

| Reason | Explanation | ERROR or Informational Message |
|-----------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Error Processing Attachment | A loose file or message attachment was processed with an error. (See File Notices for details.) | ERROR |
| Sent time modified | The sent time of the message was modified because it was missing or invalid. | Informational |
| Sent time missing | The sent time of the message was missing or invalid. | Informational |
| Sender missing | The sender of the message was missing. | Informational |
| Sender modified | The sender of the message may have been replaced with a modified name. | Informational |
| Crawler truncated | Email content truncated by crawler. The length of the email body exceeded. The application's maximum body limit of 512K was reached, so it was truncated. Any message content prior to the 512K limit was indexed normally. | Informational |
| Message partially indexed | The email was partially indexed because its content exceeded the maximum token limit of 100,000 (v3.0) or 500,000 (v4.0). | ERROR |
| MIME encoding truncated | Document contains mime encoding content. The application detected that the message body contained MIME encoded content that it was not able to process. A document for the email was still created in the index and searchable content was indexed to the best of the product's ability. | ERROR |

Message Warnings

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|---------------|
| Notes truncated | It is a NSF notes document and the application found it was truncated. | Informational |
| Signed Message | The message was signed by a PKI certificate. | ERROR |
| Encrypted Message | The message was encrypted by a PKI certificate. | ERROR |
| Contains embedded images | This message is typically seen with NSF files, when the message contained embedded images. | Informational |
| Attachment/file information flagged | A loose file or attachment to a message was processed with an informational file flag. (See File Notices for details.) | Informational |

File Notices Reports

The File Notices table contains warnings about issues that were encountered during processing. These issues were not severe enough to cause the document to not be processed, so they are flagged for review.

In the case of file notices, a “stub” is always created in the index (along with a document/attachment ID) because at a minimum the application had enough information from the crawler to create the basic information about the document in the index.

Documents with file flags are marked with an infobubble in the UI.

File Notices

| Reason | Explanation/Notice Details | ERROR or Informational Message |
|------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| No content found | <p>The file was not empty, but no text content was found in the document to index (for example a .gif image) This notice may contain one or more of the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No filter available for this file type (0x0004) • Could not create attachment file • <blank> • Rendering of this format is not supported (0x0033) • Converted text file does not exist | Informational |

File Notices

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|---------------|
| File is empty | The file is zero bytes long or otherwise found to be empty. This notice may contain one or more of the following details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Could not create embedded message as an attachment, SIZE=0 • Attachment filename is null or empty • File is empty (0x000A) • Unsupported Attachment Type, SIZE=0 | Informational |
| File is password protected | The file is password protected. or encrypted (0x000B). | ERROR |
| File is corrupt | The file is corrupt, so no content is indexed. Verify that the file(s) can be opened in their original application(s). Message detail may contain: File is corrupt (0x0009). | ERROR |
| File too large (no content indexed) | The maximum time allowed to extract content from a document was reached, mostly likely because it was too large. | ERROR |
| File too large (partially indexed) | The size of the document exceeded the product's maximum index-able file size, so the file was only partially indexed. This File Notice may contain one or more of the following details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Following regions: { NEAContent,u_NEAContent } partially indexed | ERROR |
| Subdocument(s) not accessible | The file had references to other files that could not be opened/ accessed. This File Notice may contain the following details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supplemental files could not be opened (0x000C). | ERROR |

File Notices

| | | |
|----------------------------|---|-------|
| Error processing content | <p>The application's 3rd-party content extraction application encountered a problem while indexing the document. This File Notice may contain one or more of the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Exception occurred (0x03C0)• Access violation (0x03C1)• Integer divide by zero (0x03CD)• FileFilter is killing itself, or timing out• unknown error (0x0012) | ERROR |
| Unable to read attachment | <p>This generally only occurs in Notes environments when The application encountered a problem accessing an attachment. It usually, but not always, means that the file was corrupt or empty. It could also be because the attachment filename is invalid. This File Notice may contain one or more of the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Attachment read error• The system cannot find the path specified• The filename or extension is too long• Attachment name contains invalid characters• Attachment name property not set• Failed to open attachment• Error processing the attachment, an exception occurred | ERROR |
| Email container attachment | <p>An attachment to an email was a PST or NSF container, so its content was not processed. (The file is a PST or NSF email source.)</p> | ERROR |

File Notices

| | | |
|---|--|---------------|
| Password-protected container attachment | An attachment to an email was a password-protected container file. This File Notice may contain the following details: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Container processing error - Reason: [#20116] Error extracting container attachment - [#20122] One of more files in the container is password protected. | ERROR |
| Attached or contained email processed as file | An MSG or EML was processed as a loose file document because it was an attachment. This File Notice may contain the following details: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• MSG or EML is not processed as an email messages but content is indexed and searchable.• Msg or .eml message files found in containers or as attachments are processed as loose files instead of emails. Their content is indexed, but they cannot be searched by the usual email properties such as subject, sender groups, direction, etc. | Informational |

File Notices

| | | |
|--|---|-------|
| Container processing error | An error occurred extracting data from a container that was password-protected more than 10K documents in the container. | |
| | <p>An attachment to an email was a password-protected container file. This File Notice may contain the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Container processing error - Reason: [#20116] Error extracting container attachment - [#20122] One of more files in the container is password protected. | |
| | <p>This error occurs when the container file type is not supported. The individual files within the container are indexed however. This File Notice may contain the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Container file type not supported for extraction. The content of individual files within the container has been indexed but cannot be searched by file metadata properties | |
| | Error processing files within a container; process code returned -2. | |
| Language processing error | Language processing error (Language boundary identification failed.) | ERROR |
| MSG/EML File processing error as container | <p>Unable to process MSG/EML which is an attachment to an email. Message detail may contain:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> MSG/EML file processing error as container | ERROR |
| MSG/EML attachment processing error | Unable to process message attachment due to corruption, retriever is unavailable. These will be processed as loose files. | ERROR |

File Notices

| | | |
|--|--|---------------|
| Embedded image in email | Attachment is an embedded image in email. | ERROR |
| File contains embedded content | File contains embedded documents. | Informational |
| File OCR'ed by the application | The application performed Optical Character Recognition on the file. | Informational |
| OCR conversion error | Error while attempting to use Optical Character Recognition to extract text from the file. | ERROR |
| File contains hidden content | File contains hidden content. | Informational |
| Hidden/embedded content check skipped | Hidden/embedded content check skipped as document pre-dates Office 97 or is otherwise unsupported. | Informational |
| File contains unknown embedded content | Embedded objects of unknown type were not extracted. | Informational |
| Attachment name not available in the message properties. Defaulting to the attachment display name | The name of the attachment could not be found in the message's properties. The default is to the display name of the attachment. | Informational |
| File has preset print area | Occurs when Microsoft Office documents, such as Excel spreadsheets, which contain a pre-defined print area selection cannot be fully represented or rendered in the output document. | Informational |
| IRM-protected document decrypted by the application | Occurs when application encounters an IRM-protected document, then proceeds to decrypt the document. | Informational |
| IRM-protected document decryption failed | Occurs when application encounters an IRM-protected document, but fails to successfully decrypt the document. | ERROR |
| Other warning | Appears when all other warnings do not accurately classify the specific error based on the available criteria. | ERROR |

Case Administration

For information about how to maintain cases, refer to the following topics:

- [“Selecting a Case” on page 173](#)
- [“Changing the Case Settings” on page 174](#)
- [“Analyzing Case Data” on page 187](#)
- [“Configuring Review Dashboard Statistics” on page 190](#)
- [“Managing Cases” on page 191](#)
- [“Defining Case Templates” on page 193](#)
- [“Producing Search Results” on page 194](#)
- [“Managing Case Schedules and Jobs” on page 199](#)
- [“Managing Review Using Automation Rules” on page 202](#)

Selecting a Case

Case Admins who have been assigned to multiple cases but do not have the **System Manager** role are shown a list of their accessible cases when they first log in. Selecting a case displays the View Case Status page (see [“Monitoring Source Processing Status” on page 111](#)). For **Group Administrators**, the case list is not shown. **Group Admins** can view all cases, or create a new case within their group.

To select a current case

1. On the top navigation bar, click the drop-down and select a case. After you select a case, clicking **Case Home** displays the overall status for the case.
2. To search the currently selected case, click the **Analysis and Review** module. To search a different case, select a different case from drop-down menu in the navigation bar.

Changing the Case Settings

Only a user with the **System Manager** role can change settings to cases after creation, including the case name, description, type, business unit, team members, and dates. To change the document sources for a case, see [“Selecting Document Sources and Pre-Processing” on page 49](#). Case settings (depending on options available to modify) can be changed before or after processing on the **Settings** screen, either from **Case Home** (before processing), or from the **Processing** module (after the case is processed).

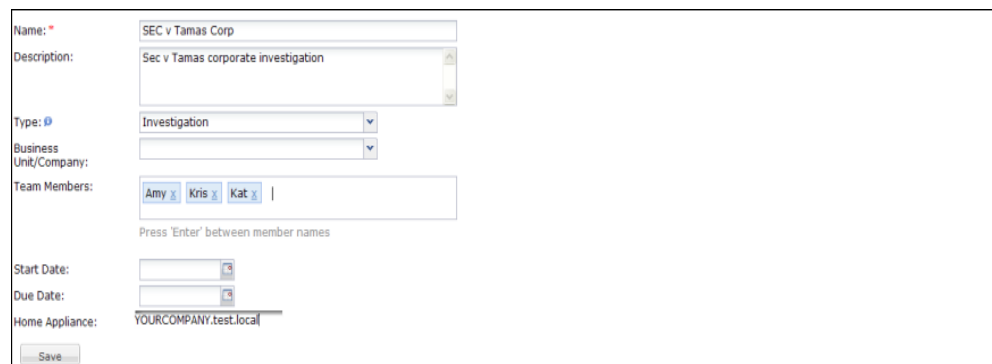
Note: You must have the **System Manager** role to change settings for a case.

To change settings for a case

1. Navigate to the appropriate Settings screen, based on your case status:
 - A. If the case has not yet been processed, on the top navigation bar, click **Case Home > Settings**. See the table [“Changing Case Settings Before Processing” on page 176](#).
 - B. If the case has already processed, on the top navigation bar, click **Processing > Settings**. See the table [“Changing Case Settings After Processing” on page 176](#).

Note: To check the status of your case, click **Processing > Processing Status**.

For cases not yet processed, the **Case Home > Settings** screen displays basic information for the case. Continue to step 2A.



The screenshot shows a web form for editing case settings. The form fields are as follows:

- Name:** SEC v Tamas Corp
- Description:** Sec v Tamas corporate investigation
- Type:** Investigation (dropdown menu)
- Business Unit/Company:** (dropdown menu)
- Team Members:** Amy, Kris, Kat (tags with 'x' to remove)
- Start Date:** (calendar icon)
- Due Date:** (calendar icon)
- Home Appliance:** YOURCOMPANY.test.local
- Save:** (button)

Below the Team Members field, there is a small instruction: "Press 'Enter' between member names".

For processed cases, the **Processing > Settings** screen displays detailed information for the case. Continue to step 2B.

| | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| Description | V90 Sec vs. Tamaa case |
| Home Appliance | |
| User Logins | Enabled |
| Tagging | Enabled |
| Document Dates & Times | |
| Date Format | Use system format (mm/dd/yyyy) |
| Time Format | Use system format (12 hr) |
| Time Zone | Use system time zone (GMT-08:00) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sort dates ascending by default | |
| Document Security | |
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> If a document is in a non-accessible folder, it is still accessible in other folders a user can access. | |
| <input type="radio"/> If a document is in a non-accessible folder, it is not accessible in other folders a user can access. | |
| Tagging and Other Administrative Dates & Times | |
| <input type="radio"/> Use document dates and times | |
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> Use system dates and times - Date Format: (mm/dd/yyyy) Thu May 25 2006 | |
| Time Format: (12 hr) 4:35:18 PM PDT | |
| Time Zone: Use current appliance time zone (GMT-08:00) | |
| Information Classification | |
| Modify search parameters | |
| Define Active Directory parameters and specify internal domains | |
| Specify text blocks (i.e. disclaimer text) to exclude from indexing | |
| Configure processing parameters and features | |
| Languages | |
| Enable/disable additional case features | |
| <input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> | |

2. To change case settings:

- A. Before the case is processed, change or complete the following available fields. An asterisk (*) indicates a required field. Fields that cannot be changed are indicated.

Changing Case Settings Before Processing

| Field | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| Name* | Change the case name (up to 35 characters). |
| Description | Change or enter a description for the case (up to 255 characters). |
| Type* | Change the type of case from the drop-down menu. Note: Users with the System Manager role or the group administration role can add or edit case types in the All Cases > Settings screen. |
| Business Unit/ Company | Change or enter the company's business unit or name to be associated with this case. Note: Users with the System Manager role or the group administration role can add or edit business units in the All Cases > Settings screen. |
| Team Members | Add or remove the names of users or team members involved with accessing and managing this case. The application automatically adds new names to the list, and can be re-used for future cases. Note: Team members can either be pre-defined by the System Manager role or the group administration role, or entered to create new members in the All Cases > Settings screen. |
| Start Date and Due Date | Change or enter the dates indicating the official start of this case, and the target due date for completion. |

- B. After your case has already processed, change or complete the following available fields. An asterisk (*) indicates a required field. Fields that cannot be changed are indicated.
- › Click each category of case settings to view or change the current values. The following table describes each group of settings.

Changing Case Settings After Processing

| Field | Description |
|----------------|---|
| Description | Enter or change a description of the case (up to 255 characters), even if you already entered one on the previous screen. |
| Home Appliance | (Appliance cannot be changed.) |
| User Logins | Select Disabled to prevent non-administrative users from accessing the case. You can enable user access after the initial configuration and indexing are complete. |
| Tagging | Select Disabled to prevent all users from tagging documents in the case. |



Changing Case Settings After Processing

| Field | Description |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Document Dates and Times | <p>Document-specific date/time settings are useful when the documents in a case originate in a different time zone from the location of the appliance. Each case can have its own document date and time settings, thereby allowing a single appliance to support cases originating from multiple locations.</p> <p>For example, a law firm headquartered in New York, which has its system date and time settings set to a US date format and Eastern time, may be managing a case with documents that originated in London. The system time zone is U.S. Eastern time and the format is based on the 12-hour clock. To enable reviewers to see document dates and times as the London custodian would see them, the administrator configures the following document settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Date format—dd/mm/yyyy• Time Format—24 hour• Time Zone—GMT <p>With these settings, all document-specific information in the case is displayed in the document (London-GMT) time zone using the 24-hour clock. In addition, the European date format (dd/mm/yyyy) is used for displaying and printing reports.</p> <p>Select Sort dates ascending by default if you want all documents to be sorted in ascending date order and set as the default.</p> |
| Document Security | <p>Change security permissions for viewing documents in this case:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If a document is in a non-accessible folder, it is still accessible in other folders a user can access—(Default) Least restrictive: Allows users to view a document if the document is in a folder that they have permission to view (regardless of whether the same document exists in another folder that users do not have permission to view).• If a document is in a non-accessible folder, it is not accessible in other folders a user can access—Most restrictive: Prevents users from viewing a document if the document is in a folder that users do not have permission to view (regardless of whether the same document exists in another folder that users do have permission to view). |

Changing Case Settings After Processing

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Tagging and Other Administrative Dates and Times | <p>Change whether dates and times are the same for case administration functions as for document display.</p> <p>Choose one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use document dates and times—Ensures that <i>all</i> date and time settings for the case (for administration and document display) are in the document format and time zone, as specified in the previous entry in this table. • Use system dates and times—Uses the system date and time settings for case administration tasks (such as user login tracking and export). Refer to "Managing Schedules" in the System Administration Guide for information on the system level date and time settings. <p>Using the New York/London example (from the Document Dates and Times description), the administrator would choose Use system dates and times to keep administrative operations in the New York time zone (the system level time zone).</p> <p>However, if the all of the case administration and document handling were performed in London, the administrator would choose Use document dates and times.</p> |
| Information Classification | |
| <p>Enable automatic classification of incoming data.</p> <p>Note: Only policies enabled in the Information Classification portal will be utilized for classification.</p> | <p>Check to enable Information Classification in the platform. By default, Information Classification is disabled.</p> <p>Note: You must have enabled policies on the Information Classification portal side before enabling Information Classification in the eDiscovery platform.</p> <p>For more information, see "Information Classification" on page 85.</p> |
| Modify search parameters | |
| Minimum size of document to return... | <p>Specify the smallest size that a document must have to be returned in a search (10 KB default).</p> <p>Documents containing no indexed text may contain significant content, such as images. When searching for documents with no indexed text, you may want to ignore documents whose size is very small, which are likely to contain only insignificant images like those of a signature.</p> |
| Maximum result size (documents) | Enter the maximum number of documents (100 to 10,000,000) that can be retrieved by a search (default is 1,000,000). |

Changing Case Settings After Processing

| Field | Description |
|--|---|
| Find Similar Settings | <p>Set the default document similarity threshold. This is the setting used in the similarity histogram as the default "Minimum Rating" value. A lower value indicates documents which are less similar (versus a higher value indicating closer similarity, nearly duplicate) to the original document.</p> <p>Note: During review, users can adjust this similarity threshold for any original document to find similar items for analysis. For more information, refer to "Viewing Search Results" in the Veritas eDiscovery Platform User's Guide. Adjusting the similarity settings does not require post-processing to be re-run.</p> <p>You can also set where similar documents are found: across the entire case or within search results.</p> |
| Define Active Directory parameters and specify internal domains Note: You cannot modify these settings after the case is created. | |
| Use Global Participants and Domains | <p>Indicates whether the participant list includes participants obtained from an Active Directory server or is limited to participants discovered in the document sources assigned to the case (cannot be changed).</p> <p>IMPORTANT: There may be distinct differences as to how participants and domains are resolved depending on whether this setting is checked or not. This setting may also affect participants, filter counts and search criteria. For more information, see "AD Synchronization and "Use Global Participant and Domain" Case Parameter" on page 45.</p> |
| Internal Domains | <p>To add a domain specific to this case, enter the domain name and click Add. To change a domain name, select the domain, enter the correct name, and click Replace. To delete a domain, click  for the name.</p> |
| Specify text blocks to exclude from indexing | |
| Indexing exclusions | <p>To exclude commonly found blocks of text from the index, enter the text on one or more lines, and click Add. To change a text block, select the text block, enter the correct text, and click Replace. To delete a text block, click trash  icon for the text block.</p> <p>The specified text is excluded from documents processed in the future, but is not removed from the current index.</p> |
| Configure processing parameters and features | |
| Estimated number of documents in index | <p>Enter the estimated number of documents to be indexed (100,000 to 10,000,000). Used only to optimize performance (not a hard limit).</p> |
| Messages with no Sender email address | <p>Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Process and set sender to "none." Process the message and assign the value "none" to the Sender field. • Process and set sender to last modifier. Process the message and assign the email address of the last person who modified the email in the Sender field. • Do not process. Do not include the email in processing. |

Changing Case Settings After Processing

| Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Enable concept search | <p>Select the check box to enable concept search. After enabling, you must rerun post-processing to actually build the concept search for your data and case.</p> <p>If you want to enable this feature, it is highly recommended that you wait until processing is complete and then you can rerun post-processing to build the concept search.</p> |
| <p>Note: Topics are not supported in 7.0, but may appear in upgraded cases. If the “Perform topic classification” or “Automatically generate topics” options exist in your upgraded case, topics are only supported for already indexed cases.</p> | |
| Enable Predictive Coding | <p>Select the check box to enable predictive coding, the ability to learn the review criteria of your case and assess the corpus for relevant documents. For more information, see the <i>Transparent Predictive Coding User Guide</i>.</p> <p>Note: To enable predictive coding, you must also select the Enable review, redaction, and production features option under the Enable/disable additional case features section.</p> |
| Extract email files to (Default directory is given) | <p>Specify the parent directory to which you want to extract PST and NSF files when found inside container files (such as .ZIP files). This parent directory will contain a case specific folder (named for the case ID) when the case is created; this folder will ultimately contain the extracted files.</p> |
| Extract documents from container files | <p>Select the check box to have the system extract all files from the container or archive files, such as .zip files found as attachments in messages from PST, NSF, EMLX/EML/MSG sources. After files are extracted, the original container/archive file is excluded from the search results.</p> |
| Convert supported mailbox files to PST | <p>Specify the location (directory) where you want the system to convert other mail format files to PST and store them.</p> <p>Note: This folder is not automatically backed up with case backup.</p> |
| Crawler Properties for Non-Email Items | <p>Email messages are always indexed for all document sources.</p> <p>Note: These properties will be locked once Processing begins.</p> |
| Process loose files that are 0 bytes long | <p>Select the check box to process files that are specified as 0 bytes in size.</p> |
| Process truncated Lotus Notes documents | <p>Select the check box to process Lotus Notes files that are truncated due to excessive length.</p> |
| Document duplication in milliseconds | <p>Selected by default, this option allows de-duplicate documents based on the sent date of the document, in milliseconds (rounded up to the nearest second).</p> <p>(This option cannot be changed after processing. If the check box was not selected, duplicate documents were processed; though only the seconds value was used; not milliseconds).</p> <p>Note: This applies to both loose files and e-mail, and can only be configured or modified prior to processing.</p> |

Changing Case Settings After Processing

| Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Interpret ambiguous "###/###/###"-formatted dates for derived emails as if formatted as | <p>Select the date format for ambiguous dates (mm/dd/yyyy versus dd/mm/yyyy).</p> <p>A derived email is the text content of an email that is enclosed within another email. The application uses these emails to construct more complete and accurate discussion threads. However, because derived emails are text only, there can be ambiguities in how the application should interpret the sent date of the email.</p> |
| Process a ".TIF" file's matching ".txt" file | <p>A TIF/TXT pairing is produced when documents are in imaged form (for example, scanned from paper documents). If optical character recognition (OCR) is applied to extract the text, the result is a pair of files that represents the content: an image (TIF format) and its extracted text (TXT format). The following options are supported.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Never. Process all ".TIF" files as regular image files, independent of matching ".txt" files. Do not perform any special actions when processing the file. • When the ".TIF" file is found in the specified folder and the matching ".txt" file is found in the specified folder. The system searches for a .txt text file that has the same name as the TIF file (such as "memo.tif" and "memo.txt") and is in the same folder. If the text file is found, it is processed instead of the TIF file. • When a pair is found within the same folder. The system searches for a .txt text file in the specified folder that has the same name as the TIF file in the other specified folder. If the text file is found, it is processed instead of the TIF file. • As described by a mapping file at the root of the source. The system searches for a text file that is mapped to a TIF file with the name that is found in the root folder of the source. If this mapping file is found and the corresponding text file is found, the text file is processed instead of the TIF file. |
| Specify a filter to use when excluding known files | <p>Select the list to exclude known files during indexing. See "Setting Pre-Processing Options" on page 78.</p> <p>This list will be used to exclude known files during indexing. In addition to the default Veritas NIST list, custom lists can be defined by the System Manager in the "Known File Lists" area under System > Known Files.</p> <p>Note: The selected list cannot be changed after indexing has begun</p> |
| Hidden, Inserted, and Embedded Content | <p>By default, the application finds and indexes all text contained within a document. However, if the text is obscured or hidden, it can be difficult to find and view the indexed text. Identifying content enables you to search and filter for hidden and embedded content. Extracting embedded content enables you to view embedded documents as attachments or embedded content.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify and extract different file types. • Identify only. • Don't identify or extract. Text is indexed, however, content might not be viewable if the information is not identified or extracted. <p>Note: These properties will be locked once Processing begins.</p> |

Changing Case Settings After Processing

| Field | Description |
|--|--|
| OCR Processing | |
| Use Optical Character Recognition (OCR) for documents where no text is found | <p>Choose whether to process image and non-text files without OCR. If you enable OCR, select the file types to process when no text is found.</p> <p>By default, OCR is disabled.</p> <p>Note: Processing case files requires more time when OCR is enabled. It is strongly recommended that you leave this option disabled, with the exception of only very small cases. For normal-sized cases, leave this option off. Later, you can perform a search to select the documents you want to process with OCR. For more information, see "Processing (or Resubmitting) Documents for OCR" on page 118.</p> <p>Note: As of version 7.0, the application can OCR process documents that are in the Icelandic language.</p> |
| Languages | |
| Note: You can change all language settings after initial processing and then rerun post-processing. | |
| Automatically identify the following languages within your case | Select check boxes to specify the languages that you want to include in document searches. Select only the languages that you believe may exist in your case. Languages that are not selected will not be automatically identified and will be classified based on the settings below. The most commonly-spoken languages are selected by default. |
| When a portion of a document can be interpreted as more than one language | <p>Sometimes the same words and characters are used in more than one language. This setting helps to accurately identify these shared words or characters. Specify the precedence order for determining the language (Chinese, Japanese, and Korean only). Click the Move Up or Move Down buttons to change the order.</p> <p>You cannot modify these settings after the case is created.</p> |
| For documents that can not be automatically identified | <p>Select the single language to apply from the drop-down list if it is not possible to identify languages in a document automatically.</p> <p>For example, it is difficult to accurately identify documents with limited content, such as short emails and appointments. If the expectation is that your data set is mostly in one language, such as English, then configure this setting to that language to best classify these documents.</p> <p>Alternatively, you can classify these documents as "Other."</p> |

Changing Case Settings After Processing

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Advanced Options | <p>For small amounts of document content, it is not possible or desirable to automatically identify the language. You can configure the minimum number of characters and the percentage of a document's content that is required to automatically identify a language within the document. Exceeding either the character or percentage threshold will trigger automatic language identification.</p> <p>When you click the Advanced Options button, the Automatic Language Identification Advanced Options window opens. Configure the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specify the minimum number of characters to automatically identify a language (default is 200). Specify the minimum percentage of a document's content to automatically identify a language (default is 10%). For content that does not meet the other thresholds or cannot be automatically identified for any other reason, choose a language for manual identification. |
| Enable stemmed search for the following languages | <p>Select check boxes to enable stemmed searches for specific languages. A stemmed search automatically finds documents that contain common variations of a word that is entered as part of a query. For example, if you search for the word "test," a stemmed search also finds variations such as "testing," "tests," and "tested."</p> <p>Two English options are available to support stemmed searches. Both are selected by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> English—Uses a sophisticated linguistic stemming algorithm to determine stemming rules. For example, this option considers "went" as a variant of "go." English (suffix-based stemming)—Uses the Porter algorithm to strip out common word suffixes (such as "s" or "ing") for stemming. This algorithm is useful for finding nouns in their plural and singular forms. <p>Note: Each additional language increases processing time within your case.</p> |
| Monthly Billing Model | |
| Standard or LIHO (Low-In/High-Out) | <p>The option selected at case setup is shown, however these settings cannot be changed. See "Defining New Cases" on page 18 in the table: "New Case: Processing Settings".</p> <p>Note: The LIHO billing option only appears if you have a consumption based license.</p> |

Changing Case Settings After Processing

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Enable/disable additional case features | |
| Enable advanced processing options configuration (also known as pre-processing) | Select the check box to allow use of the pre-processing features. See “Pre-Process Your Source Data” on page 71 . |
| Enable review, redaction, and production features | Select the check box to allow use of the redaction feature. See “Setting Up Redaction Sets” on page 136 . Note: This feature must be enabled for Predictive Coding to function. |
| Enable email header viewer | Enables the viewing of email headers in email messages. By default, this option is disabled. |

3. Click **Save** to submit the changed profile, or click **Cancel** to discard your changes.

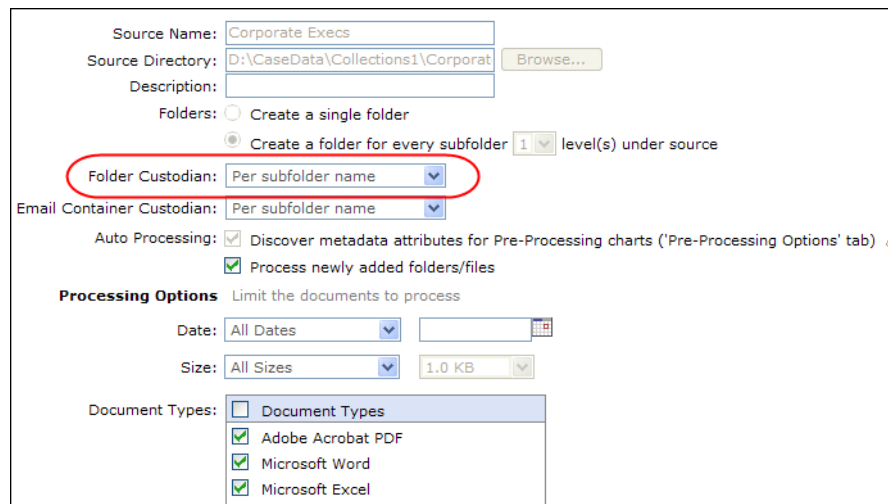
Changing Custodian Assignments (on Newly Discovered Data)

If you have new data that was discovered in a case but need to change the default custodian, you can use the Manage Sources page to select a case and change custodian assignments.

Note: Changing the custodian in the Edit Case Folder Source page only applies to newly discovered data in the case folder. (Be sure to run discovery first before changing the custodian assignment for that data.)

To change the custodian assignment in a case folder (for newly discovered data)

1. On the top navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Processing > Sources and Pre-Processing**.
2. Click to select the source you want to edit.
3. On the Edit Case Folder Source screen, change the Folder Custodian by selecting another name from the drop-down list.



Source Name: Corporate Execs

Source Directory: D:\CaseData\Collections1\Corporat Browse...

Description:

Folders: ☐ Create a single folder ☒ Create a folder for every subfolder 1 level(s) under source

Folder Custodian: Per subfolder name

Email Container Custodian: Per subfolder name

Auto Processing: ☒ Discover metadata attributes for Pre-Processing charts ('Pre-Processing Options' tab) ☒ Process newly added folders/files

Processing Options Limit the documents to process

Date: All Dates

Size: All Sizes 1.0 KB

Document Types: ☐ Document Types ☒ Adobe Acrobat PDF ☒ Microsoft Word ☒ Microsoft Excel

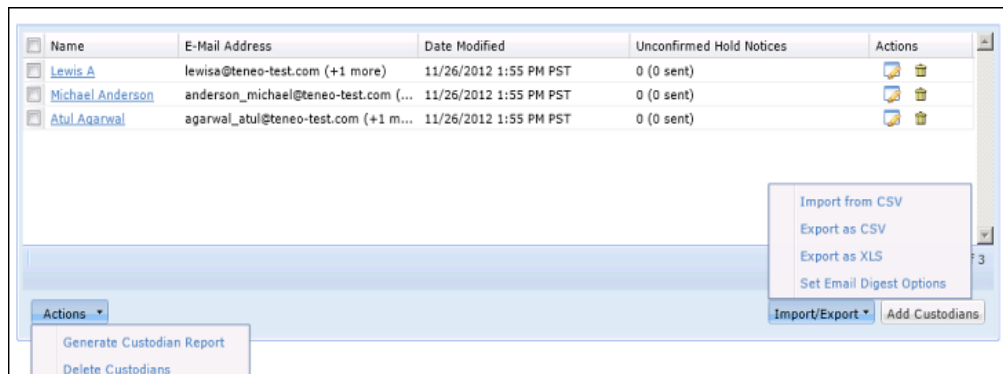
Note: Your change will be saved, however the new custodian will not be reflected in the Processing Options chart unless you change the custodian from the main Sources page.

4. Click **Save** to change the custodian, or click **Cancel** to discard your changes.

Note: For your changes to take effect, you must run post-processing.

Managing Custodians

A centralized Custodians menu allows you to add, import custodians, and destinations to your data map, and customize, analyze and configure employee identification information. You perform these tasks from the **Case Home > Custodians** menu. This menu provides a unified view and workflow for handling custodians and custodian data. For more information on Custodian Management, see *"Collection Workflow" in the Identification and Collection Guide*.



Analyzing Case Data

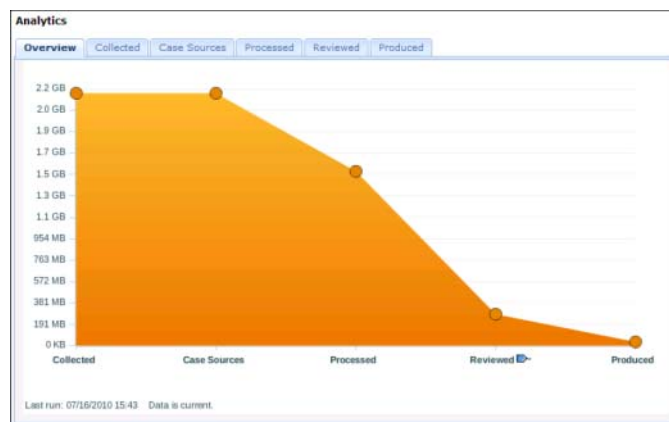
Viewing analytics across the lifecycle of your case is simple. From Collections through Pre-Processing, Processing, Review and Production, you can see data that spans all stages of the case. These charts are available from **Case Home > Data Analytics**.

The criteria for each tab (except the Overview tab) can be set through a group of drop-down menus along the top of the chart. Charts are redrawn to meet your criteria. You can also export the charts in table format as either CSV or XLS files.



There are six tabs available in Analytics:

Overview tab



The Overview tab gives a view of all data across the five stages of a case. Hovering over any one of the five data points will give you details about that stage. Clicking on a data point will give you a drill-down view for the data in that stage.

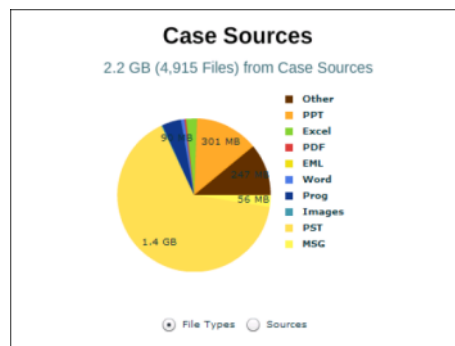
Note: In the Overview tab, the "Reviewed" stage is can be customized depending on which stage of review you want to track. Click on the Reviewed tag icon to select which tags you want to display in the Reviewed column of the Analytics chart.

Collected tab

Note: This tab is only available if you have purchased the Collection module.

The Collected tab shows the data volume (GB volume or File count) of data collected with the Collection module. Data is presented by Custodian, and clicking each Custodian column will bring up a drill-down view of the File Types and Sources of data collected for that Custodian.

Case Sources tab



The Case Sources tab displays the volume of data that has been added to a case for discovery. This includes Collection Sets, as well as other Case Sources (Case Folders, EDRM Sources, etc.). Individual drill-down charts per custodians are also available. This shows the data volume and item count after extracting container files (such as ZIP files and PST files).

Processed tab



The Processed tab displays the volume of data actually Processed for this case, organized by Custodian.

Reviewed tab

The Reviewed tab reports the volume (or document number) of items that have been tagged by reviewers. You can custom select which tags to report on via the Reviewed tag icon in the Overview tab. As with all of the other reports, individual drill-down views are available per Custodian.

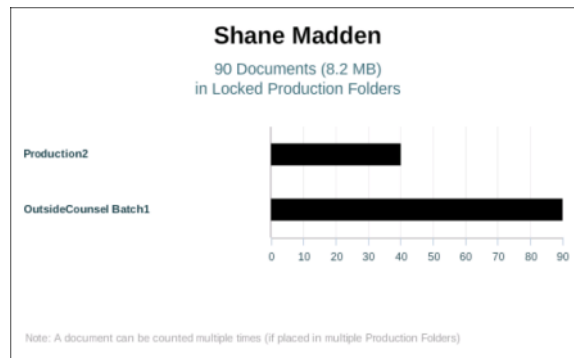
Produced tab

Chart of an individual custodian's produced documents

The Produced tab reports on the volume of items that have been Produced in Locked Production Folders. The individual drill-down for each Custodian will show the volume in each Production Folder.

Configuring Review Dashboard Statistics

The Review Dashboard is populated with case report data. By default, this data is collected automatically and reports are generated every 24 hours.

To set up dashboard statistic or case reports

From **Case Home > Case Reports**:

- Enable or disable scheduled jobs that collect and analyze case data by selecting or deselecting the **Enable Scheduled Jobs** option.

Every four hours case data is checked to ensure the case reports are current. If the reports have become stale, a new job is immediately scheduled and run. The job retries until it is able to complete successfully.

These jobs are run in the background and are not visible from the **System > Jobs** or **Schedules** pages. any jobs that fail are displayed in the Jobs window.

- Start a collection job manually by clicking the **Start Collecting** link.
- Set the tags used during report generation (up to 50) by expanding tag sets and selecting or deselecting specific tags.

For more information about using the Review Dashboard, refer to ["Accessing the Review Dashboard" in the User Guide](#).

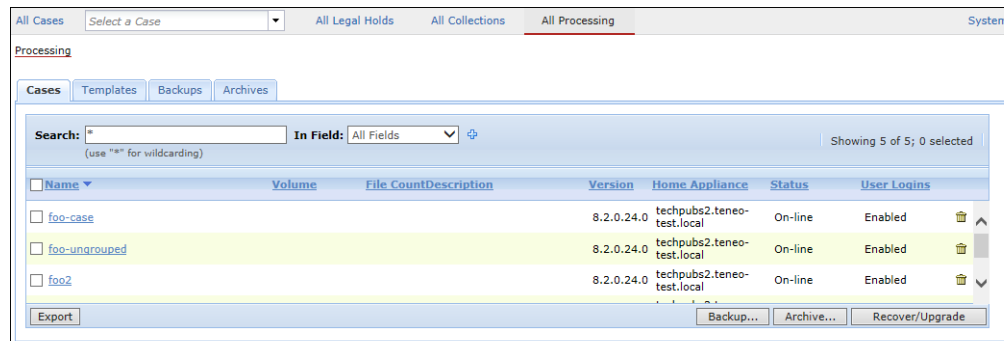
Managing Cases

On the Manage Cases page, users with the **System Manager** role can view the status of all cases, add new cases, change case configurations, backup and restore cases, and define templates to streamline the creation of new cases.

To view or change the current cases

1. On the top navigation bar, click **All Processing**.

The Cases tab displays on the Processing screen showing status for all cases.




The cases list indicates the number of documents indexed for each case, the number of bytes crawled thus far to create the index, the home appliance where the case resides, the case status, whether non-administrative users can access the case, and the available action for each case.

Note the following case status values:

- **On-line.** The case is active and available for user access. Click the status link to view the current case status.
- **Off-line.** The appliance where the case resides is off-line (refer to *"Enabling, Disabling, and Restarting Appliances" in the -System Administration Guide*).
- **Unavailable.** The case cannot be accessed. Try restoring the case from your latest backup (refer to *"About Restore" in the System Administration Guide*).
- **Invalid Case.** The integrity of the case has been compromised and Additional Processing option is no longer available. Navigate to **All Processing > Backups** to restore the case.
- **Recoverable.** A minor error has occurred that requires you to recover the case. Navigate to **All Processing** to recover the case.
- **Backing up.** The case is currently being backed up.
- **Restoring.** The case is currently being restored.

- **Recovering.** The case is in the process of being recovered.
 - **Deleting.** The case is in the process of being deleted.
 - **Processing.** The case is being indexed.
2. To add a new case, and specify the case name and document sources (see [“Defining New Cases” on page 18](#)). To view processing status for a case, click the case name (see [“Monitoring Source Processing Status” on page 111](#)).
 3. To export the case list in CSV format, click **Export**, click **Save**, and specify a location.
 4. To define templates for creating new cases, click the **Templates** tab (see [“Defining Case Templates” on page 193](#)).
 5. To back up or archive cases, refer to [“Creating Case Backups” in the System Administration Guide](#).
 6. To recover cases after a system failure, or upgrade a case, click **Recover/Upgrade**. A successful recover operation restores the selected cases automatically, including tag information. Information is recovered from current on-disk state of the case, not from a backup.

Note: You can restore backups and archives that are selected from the **Backups** or **Archives** tab, in which case the case reverts to the content of the backup or archive. If you recover a status with the state “recoverable,” the data in the case is not modified. The system makes only the changes that are required when a slave appliance joins a cluster or a master appliance is rebuilt from backups.
 7. To delete a case, click trash  icon for the case.

Defining Case Templates


If you routinely create cases with the same advanced settings, folders, tag categories, topics, and/or groups, users with the **System Manager** role or the **Group Admin** role can define the most common settings in a case template, and then use the template to create new cases. To use a template to create a new case, see [“Defining New Cases” on page 18](#). Note that templates are stored on the master appliance.

To define case templates

1. On the top navigation bar, click the **All Processing** module.
2. Click the **Templates** tab.
3. To add a new template and specify the advanced case settings.
 - A. Click **Add** and specify the following information. An asterisk (*) indicates a required field.

New Template Name

| Field | Description |
|-------------|---|
| Name* | Enter a template name (up to 35 characters). |
| Description | Enter a description of the template (up to 255 characters). |

- B. Click each category of case settings to view or change the default values.
To view all the possible settings, refer to the table on [“Changing Case Settings After Processing” on page 176](#).
 - C. Click **Save** to submit the new template, or click **Cancel** to discard your changes.
4. To perform template operations, click the template name on the list of templates.
 - To add tag categories, see [“Defining Tag Sets” on page 120](#).
 5. To delete a template, click trash  icon for the name on the template list.

Producing Search Results

Production is the stage in the eDiscovery process in which documents are prepared for delivery to a requesting party. The production feature allows you to prepare documents for delivery.

Document production occurs in the following stages:

1. Folder creation

To produce a set of documents, the documents must be copied into a production folder. To set up production folders, see ["Setting Up Production Folders" on page 128](#).

2. Document selection

Select the documents that you want to produce and copy or move them to a production folder. You can move or copy documents in either of the following ways:

- Use the Action menu in Review mode, as described in ["Using the Document Review Screen" in the User Guide](#).
- Use the tagging window, as described in ["Bulk Tagging Reviewable Items" in the Veritas eDiscovery Platform Veritas eDiscovery Platform User's Guide](#).

3. Production

To produce the set of documents, see ["Running a Production" on page 194](#).

4. Production Review

Review the production in Review mode, as described in ["Using the Document Review Screen" in the User Guide](#).

5. Production Export

Export the produced documents from Review mode, as described in ["Performing Exports" in the Export and Production Guide](#).

When generating the production document, the application will automatically scale down the original page to allow for the specified header and footer to be displayed without encroaching on the original document content. This is the case for all document types, including TIFFs. For example, if you have processed an already-numbered TIFF into the application, on production you will see the application-generated production number at the top of the page and the original TIFF production number in the TIFF region of the page.

Running a Production

The application provides three options for production: image, near-native, and mixed. Mixed-mode productions enable you to choose the file types that you want produced as images and the file types that should be produced in their native format.

Mixed-mode productions become useful when you want the majority of your files to be produced as TIFFs, but prefer to produce Excel spreadsheets natively, since they are fairly complex to render as TIFFs.

The application allows you to run multiple production jobs simultaneously. These production jobs run until they complete enabling you to start a production job and run it overnight without needing to monitor the jobs status. If the job fails, it is restarted.

To run a production

1. On the top navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Analysis and Review > Folders**.
2. Select the production in the **Production** folder and click the "Edit" icon, and select **Edit**.
3. In the Production Folder window, verify the production folder settings are set correctly.
For information about production settings, see ["Setting Up Production Folders" on page 128](#).
4. When ready, from the main screen (or from Production Folder window), click **Lock/Produce**.


This produces the documents and locks the folder so that no more documents can be added to the folder. To reverse this operation and make the documents unavailable for production, click **Unlock/Unproduce**.

5. After the production is run, the document is available for viewing in Review mode prior to export. The user opens Review mode, and chooses **Productions** from the **View** menu.

To use slip sheets for productions (and view details of slip-sheeted documents)

1. From the **Analysis and Review** module, click the drop-down showing "All Documents" (default).

Or

From the **Analysis and Review** module, select the **Folders** tab.
2. Select the Productions folder, then click **Edit** from the Actions menu. The **Production Folder** menu displays.
3. On the bottom line of the menu, click the slip sheet report icon  to launch creation of the report (zip file).
4. From the jobs window, select the report zip file to download and review the errors associated with the production.
5. To export the production, select **Export > Production** and specifies export parameters.

Note: In versions 5.5 and later, you can unlock/unproduce a production before or after export, as long as it is not currently running, or not in a failed state. If the production is running, it must be stopped and the job deleted before the folder can be unlocked.

Unlock and Unproduce a Production Folder

Production folders can be unlocked and unproduced after the produced folder has been exported. This enables you to remove privileged documents that were inadvertently included in the original production, and then produce a new set of documents using the original production numbers.

You can unlock and unproduce a production when:

- You have permission to unproduce an exported production.
- The production is not running, pending, or in a failed state.
- The production job run has been deleted.

To unlock and unproduce an exported production

1. On the top navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Analysis and Review > Folders**.
2. Confirm that you want to unproduce the folder (and you have permission to do so) to remove all production information.
3. Select the Productions folder you want to unlock/unproduce, then click the “Edit” icon and select **Unlock/Unproduce**. (Alternatively, select Edit, then from the Production Folder window, click **Unlock/Unproduce**.)
4. If this production has been exported and is being stored on disk, delete the production export manually.

Deleting the export prevents two documents from being branded with the same production numbers.

Reviewing a Production

After you create a production, review the documents to verify everything displays accurately.

During the production review, verify the following:

- Headers and footers display the correct information and are positioned appropriately.
- Redactions display properly.
- Production numbering is accurate.

To view production statistics

1. From the **Analysis and Review** module, click the **Folders** drop-down menu.
This menu is next to the search field and displays “All Documents” by default.
2. Click to select the **Productions** folder, then click the **Edit** icon and select **Edit** from the Actions menu.
3. From the Production window, click the **Production** tab.

The current production statistics display.

4. If the production is still running, click **Refresh** to refresh production statistics.

Refreshing the statistics enables you to get an early view of any potential problems in the production by viewing the statistics for the number of slip sheets produced, for example.

To review a production

1. From the **Analysis and Review** module, select the production folder to review from the Folder menu.
2. Click **Go**.

The produced documents display in List view with their production number displayed.

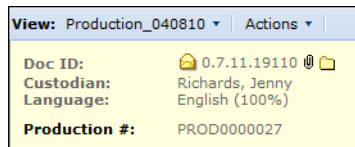
Note: You can sort documents based on their production numbers.

3. Click the **Review Mode** icon to go to Review Mode.

4. From the View menu, click **Production** and select the production folder you want to review.

The documents display.

5. Verify the following:
 - Headers and footers display the correct information and are positioned appropriately.
 - Redactions display properly.
 - Production numbering is accurate. By default, production numbers for documents and their attachments display in the header.



Managing Case Schedules and Jobs

The topics in this section describe how to manage case schedules and tasks, or view job details:

- [“Managing Case Schedules” in the next section](#)
- [“Managing Case Jobs” on page 200](#)
- [“Viewing Documents Processed for OCR” on page 201](#)

Managing Case Schedules

For each case, you can schedule tasks to automatically process the documents for one or more sources in the case. To add document sources to a case, see [“Managing Case Sources and Custodians” on page 49](#).



To manage case schedules

1. On the top navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Case Home > Schedules**.
2. To enable or disable a task, select the check box next to the task(s), and click **Enable** or **Disable**. Click the first check box to select all the tasks.

Note: The **Scheduled Time** column shows each task’s first scheduled run time.


3. To schedule a document processing task:
 - A. Click **Add** and specify the following information. An asterisk (*) indicates a required field. (The Scope will always be for the case specified.)

Schedule Properties

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Description | Enter a description of the task (up to 255 characters). |
| Initial Run Date* | Specify the date of the first execution of the task: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click calendar  icon and select a month and day. or • Enter the date directly as: MM/DD/YYYY. IMPORTANT: If you run discovery tasks for email server/archive sources, do not run the discovery and document processing tasks at the same time (see “Discovering Archive Sources” on page 45). |
| Start Time* | Enter the start time in 24-hour format (HH:MM). |
| Max Duration* | Select the unlimited check box, or enter the maximum number of hours that the task can run (1 to 500). |
| Stop Date | Specify the date of the task should stop: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click calendar  icon, and select a month and day. or • Enter the date directly as: MM/DD/YYYY. |
| Stop Time | Enter the stop time in 24-hour format (HH:MM). |
| Frequency | Select a recurring schedule (Daily , or Weekly). |

Schedule Properties (Continued)


| Field | Description |
|----------|--|
| Enabled | Select the check box to enable the next scheduled execution of the task. |
| Sources* | Select one or more of the document sources in the case. Hold down the Ctrl or Shift keys to select multiple sources. |

- B. Click **Save** to submit the new schedule, or click **Cancel** to discard your changes.
- To change a schedule, select the task type (the task type cannot be changed).
 - To delete a task, click trash  icon for the task.

Managing Case Jobs

On the Jobs screen, as well as the Jobs window, you can stop unscheduled case jobs that are still running, and delete jobs that are completed or stopped. Unscheduled jobs include tagging, exporting, and printing documents.




Note: Scheduled tagging operations using SmartTags are displayed on the Manage Schedules page (see ["Managing Case Schedules" on page 199](#)).

For export jobs, users normally download the exported documents from the Jobs window as a single ZIP file. If the exported documents exceed the specified maximum size (refer to ["Defining System Settings" in the -System Administration Guide](#)), you must access the files directly on the appliance. Click the information icon  in the Jobs window to view the export job ID.

The information icon text also includes the full file location (as described in the infobubble), which takes the following form:

<esa_root>\data\<db_name>\dataStore_case_<dataStore_id>\<user_id>\jobRun_<run_id>

To manage unscheduled case jobs

- On the top navigation bar, for a selected case, click **Case Home > Jobs**.
- To limit the list of jobs displayed, select a user or update time from the **User** and **Jobs updated** drop-down menus.
- To view the job status log for a job, click job  icon in the status column.
- To stop a running job, select the check box next to the job, and click **Stop Jobs**. (To stop a job from the Jobs window, click stop job  icon.) When a job is stopped, users can see the status change in the Jobs window. To open or close the Jobs window, click **Jobs** at the top of the screen (above the navigation bar).
- To delete a completed or stopped job, click trash  icon, or select the check box next to the job, and click **Delete Jobs**. Note that all files associated with a deleted job are also deleted, such as PDF reports and PST zip files, and will no longer be accessible from the Jobs window.

Viewing Documents Processed for OCR

Using the OCR batch function, you can submit selected documents to be processed for OCR after your case has initially been processed. To process documents with OCR and view results of the job, see [“Processing \(or Resubmitting\) Documents for OCR” on page 118](#).

Managing Review Using Automation Rules

Introduced in version 8.0, this feature allows a **Case Admin** or **Case Manager** to use automated rules to streamline the review process. Under **Analysis and Review** is the **Automation Rules** menu where you can create, schedule and run rules. Actions run by Automation Rules will generate their own report.

This feature supports the following types of actions and workflow:

- Finding items using saved searches or using existing tags, then copying, moving them into and out of existing folders, and then applying tags.
- Users can create multiple action sets as a part of an automation rule and also schedule multiple rules to run sequentially.

Refer to these Automation Rules topics

- [*"Creating an Automation Rule" on page 203*](#)
- [*"Running an Automation Rule" on page 205*](#)
- [*"Viewing and Editing an Existing Rule" on page 205*](#)
- [*"Disabling an Existing Rule" on page 205*](#)
- [*"Generating Rules Reports" on page 205*](#)
- [*"Best Practices and Tips" on page 205*](#)

With the case selected, go to **Analysis and Review > Automation Rules** and click the **Create Automation Rule** button.

Creating an Automation Rule

You must have the **Case Admin** or **Case Manager** role, or have been granted the “allow access to automation rules” privilege.

A new rule has the following required fields:

- Name
- Scheduled time to run
- At least one action set in order to be saved

New Automation Rule

Name: * Stage 7 Redaction

Description: Redactions Approved

Schedule: * 5:00 AM Daily

☐ Enabled

Set 1: Find documents or specific items...

☐ Use a saved search

Find documents in folder: All Documents

Find items with the tag(s):

- ☐ Image Status Tags
- ☐ Test1
- ☐ Test2
- ☐ RedactionTagSet
- ☒ Redacted

...then perform the following actions with them

Copy documents to folder: Stage 7 Redacted

Remove documents from folder: Stage 6 for approval

Tag the items:

Item note: Ready

- ☐ Test1
- ☐ Test2

Include items from: ☒ Document families ☐ Discussion threads

☒ Include sub-folders

Add Action Set

Save and Run Now Save Cancel




Automation Rules

| New Automation Rule | |
|---|--|
| Field | Description |
| Name | Give the new rule a name. |
| Description | Enter a description for the automation rule. |
| Schedule | Select a time and frequency for the rule to run. You will not be able to save the rule without selecting schedule criteria. If you want to save the rule without running it, uncheck the Enabled check box, which is on by default. |
| Enabled | Save the rule as enabled (ready to run) or not. If you are adding more actions or are otherwise likely to edit, leave the box unchecked. |
| Find documents or specific items... | |
| Use a saved search | Check the box to use the drop-down list to locate a saved search. |
| Find documents in folder | Locate the items on which your rule is to run by searching for folders by name (for example: "Batch 12"), or by locating them from the selections displayed. "State" allows the Case Admin to see if the file is being reviewed, and to edit the folder name and description if not in use. |
| Find items with the tag(s) | You can check all available tags, or specific tags. The View drop-down list changes how the tags appear: collapse all , expand selected , or expand all . |
| Include items from document families | Include all document families and or discussion threads across the case that are related to the selected items. If the box is unchecked, this search will only apply to items. An item can be an individual email message, attachment, embedding. A document family is the parent document at all attachments. |
| Include items from discussion threads | A discussion thread is any email message and all replies and forwards. |
| ...then perform the following actions with them: | |
| Copy documents to folder | Search by folder name or identify the folder from the selections. You can also create a new folder, or edit details for an existing folder. |
| Remove documents from folder | Search by folder name or identify the folder from the selections. You can also create a new folder, or edit details for an existing folder. |
| Tag the items | You can input a text item note, and chose any or all tags to apply from the selection give. |
| Include sub-folders | If there are no sub-folders, the option will not be active. |
| Add Action Set | A rule can consist of multiple action sets. They will run sequentially. Note: Up to 100 action sets are supported. |
| Save and Run Now Save Cancel | You must perform one of these actions to exit the screen. |

Running an Automation Rule

When all the required fields are completed and the rule is validated, you will have options to “Save and Run Now” or “Save”. Saving an enabled rule will run the rule at the time specified when it was created.

Viewing and Editing an Existing Rule

| Name | Description | Schedule | Last Run | Enabled | Action |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|---------------|----------|---|
| Stage 7 Redaction | Redactions Approved | 5:00 AM Daily | Today 1:00 AM | Disabled |  View/Edit  Report  Delete |

Displaying 1 - 1 of 1

The **Case Admin** and **Case Manager** (or user with the “see automation rules” privilege granted) can see saved rules on the case’s Automation Rules page. Scheduled time and frequency, last run date, and enabled status are all displayed. To edit or delete an existing rule, click the **Action** button on the far right, then select **View/Edit**, **Report**, or **Delete** from the drop-down list.

Disabling an Existing Rule

Click the rule’s name or select the **View/Edit** action from the drop-down list. Uncheck the “Enabled” check box and save the rule.

Generating Rules Reports

On the Automation Rules page, click the **Action** button and select **Report** from the drop-down list. This will produce an Excel file containing the details of when the rule was created, its owner, user-specified description, schedule, whether it is enabled, and the number of action sets. The number of times the rule has been run is also reported.

Best Practices and Tips

- Schedule rules to match the rate of data influx or review workflow: they can be run once, nightly, hourly, or weekly.
- Do not schedule rules that operate on the same data set or tag set at the same time: the data set is locked while work is being performed.
- Users can see all the automation rules for the cases to which they have access listed on case’s **Schedules** page. Users who have access limited to certain cases will not be able to see all rules for all cases. Task type, scheduled time, last run, description, and whether the rule is enabled are all shown on the **Schedules** page, but users other than **Case Manager** and **Case Admin** cannot edit, delete, or otherwise change automation rules.
- If another user deletes a folder or tag that is used by an Automation Rule, an error will display with the rule is run.

Using the Dashboard

The Dashboard provides a convenient, at-a-glance summary of case status. Reviewers and **Case Managers** can get live status of document and tag status and assignments. **Case Managers** can view the overall progress of a case and reviewer progress.

Refer to the following topics:

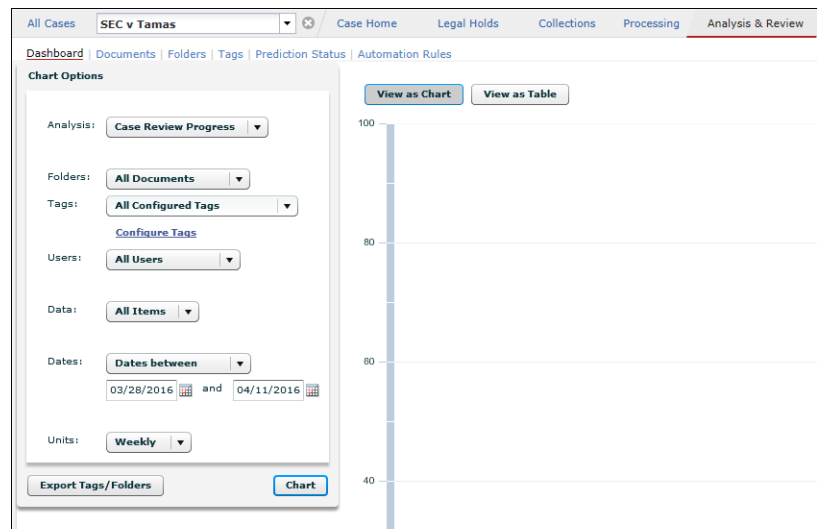
- [“Access the Review Dashboard” in the next section](#)
- [“View Case Progress” on page 208](#)
- [“Track Reviewer Progress” on page 209](#)
- [“View Folder Status” on page 210](#)
- [“View Tag Status” on page 211](#)
- [“View Prediction Rank Statistics” on page 212](#)
- [“Export Dashboard Reports” on page 212](#)

Access the Review Dashboard

All information displayed on the Review Dashboard is case-specific. Select the case from the drop-down on the navigation bar to view statistics for that case.

To access the Review Dashboard

1. If not already in the case, click the drop-down on the navigation bar to select the case you want to view.
2. Click **Analysis and Review** on the top navigation bar.



Selecting **Dashboard** opens the Chart Options menu on the left and the Chart (or Table) view on the right. By default, the information displays in chart form.

3. Select the report you want to view: click the **Chart** button to generate it.
4. To display the dashboard information in table form, click the **Table** button.
5. To search for the documents represented by a pie segment, a bar chart segment, or a number listed in the **Table** tab, click on the segment area or number.

The search is performed, and the Search Results screen opens to show the documents that match. For information on the Search Results screen, refer to ["Viewing Search Results" in the Veritas eDiscovery Platform User's Guide](#).

View Case Progress

The Case Review Progress report provides a view of how the documents or items within a case are progressing through the case lifecycle. A typical graph will show a steady progression of files or documents moving through the case. You can use this progression to help predict an end date for the review.

Before you begin: You must have the permission "Allow access to management charts" to view the Case Review Progress report.

To view the progress of a case

1. Select the case. From **Analysis and Review** on the **Dashboard** screen Chart Options box, click the Analysis: drop-down menu and select **Case Review Progress**.

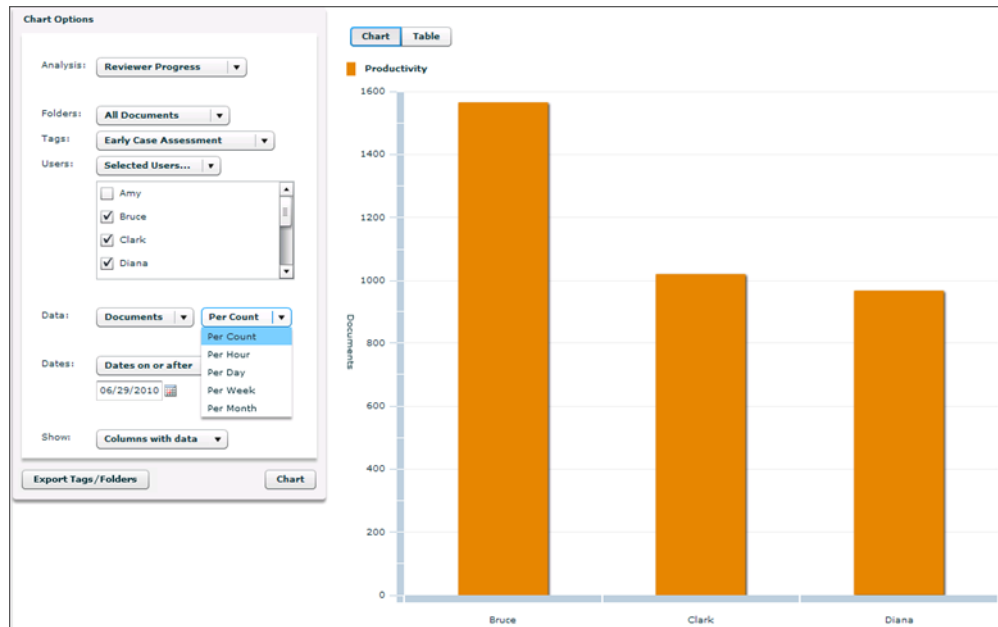


2. Specify the set of criteria to be used to generate the report.
 - All documents, all folders, or a subset of folders
 - All configured tags, a specific tag set, or a specific tag
 - › Click the **Configure Tags** link to collect case report statistics for tags by immediately starting a collection job or enable automatic collection to occur periodically.
 - All users or a specified subset of users
 - Documents or items
 - Date range
 - Time unit desired: daily, weekly, or monthly

3. Click **Chart**.
4. To export this report, or data from all reports, see [“Export Dashboard Reports” on page 212](#).

Track Reviewer Progress

The Reviewer Progress report shows how many documents your reviewers have tagged. In order to easily compare reviewer productivity, you can choose to report on how many documents were reviewed per time segment (hour, day, week, or month) or how many documents were reviewed in the date range you are interested in.



Before you begin: You must have the permission “Allow access to management charts” to view the Reviewer Progress report.

To track the progress of a reviewer

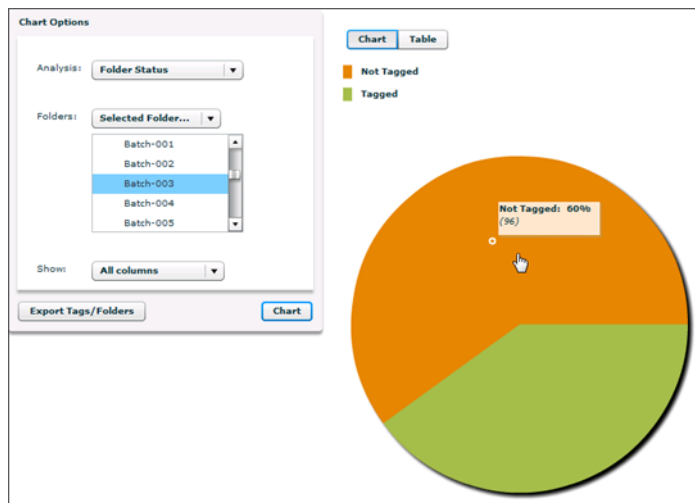
1. Select the case. From **Analysis and Review** on the **Dashboard** Chart Options box, click Analysis: **Reviewer Progress**.
2. Specify the set of criteria to be used to generate the report.
 - All documents, all folders, or a subset of folders
 - All tags, a specific tag set, or a specific tag
 - All users or a specified subset of users
 - Documents or items
 - Time unit desired: hourly, daily, weekly, or monthly
 - Date (between, on or before, or on or after) range
 - Show all columns, or columns with data

Note: Hourly productivity statistics are generated by determining the number of documents reviewed while a reviewer is logged in. If the reviewer is logged in and performing non-review tasks (or forgets to log out), that reviewer's hourly productivity statistics can be skewed.

3. Click **Chart**.
4. To view the displayed information in table form, select the **Table** view.
5. To export this report, or data from all reports, see ["Export Dashboard Reports" on page 212](#).

View Folder Status

To view the number of tagged or untagged documents within a folder, use the Folder Status report.



To view status of one or more folders

1. Select the case. From **Analysis and Review** in the **Dashboard** Chart Options box, click Analysis: **Folder Status**.
2. From the Folders menu, select all documents, all folders, or a specific folder.

The "All documents" option displays a pie chart. Charts displaying multiple folders, display bar charts.

3. Select whether you want unused columns to display in the chart.
4. Click **Chart**.

A chart showing the numbers of documents that are assigned to folders, not assigned to folders, tagged, and not tagged.

5. To view the displayed information in table form, select the **Table** view.
6. To export this report, or data from all reports, see ["Export Dashboard Reports" on page 212](#).

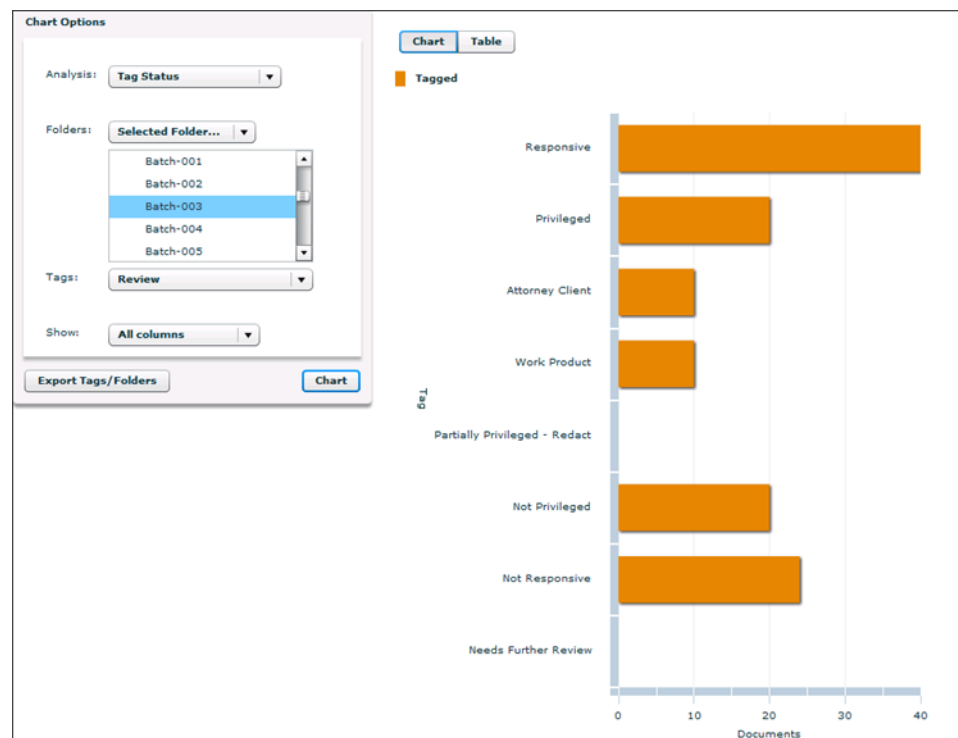
View Tag Status

Before you begin: You must have the permission “Allow analysis tags dashboard access” to view Folder Status reports. The **System Manager, Group Admin, Case Admin, Case Manager, Case User,** and **eDiscovery Admin** roles have this permission. Only the **Collections Admin** and **Legal Hold Admin** do not.

To view the status of one or more tags

1. Select the case. From **Analysis and Review** in the **Dashboard** Chart Options box, click Analysis: **Tag Status**.
2. From the Folders menu, select all documents, all folders, or a specific folder.

All options display bar charts.



3. From the Tags menu, select all tags or a specific tag set.
 4. Select whether you want unused columns to display in the chart.
 5. Click **Chart**.
- A bar chart displays the number of documents marked with each tag.
6. To view the displayed information in table form, select the **Table** view.
 7. To export this report, or data from all reports, see [“Export Dashboard Reports” on page 212](#).

View Prediction Rank Statistics

Before you begin: You must have the permission, “Allow analysis tags dashboard access”, to view Prediction Rank reports.

To view prediction rank statistics

1. Select the case. From **Analysis and Review** in the **Dashboard** Chart Options box, click Analysis: **Prediction Rank**.
2. From the Folders menu, select all documents, all folders, or a specific folder.
3. From the Model menu, select the predictive tag you want to view.
4. Select the label you want to view.
5. Select whether you want unused columns to display in the chart.
6. Click **Chart**.

A bar chart displays the number of documents marked with each tag.

7. To view the displayed information in table form, select the **Table** view.
8. To export this report, or data from all reports, see [“Export Dashboard Reports” on this page](#).

For more information about predictive coding, see the *Transparent Predictive Coding User Guide*.

Export Dashboard Reports

You can export reports from the dashboard to either a CSV or Excel (XLS) file. Data from a single report, or data from all reports can be exported.

To export dashboard reports to a CSV or Excel (XLS) file

1. Display the report you want to export in table format.
2. Export the report.
 - To export a single report,
 - a. Click the Export button to the right.
 - b. Select whether you want a CSV file or an XLS file.
 - c. **Open** or **Save** the file.
 - To export the data from all of the reports into a single CSV file, click **Export Tags/Folders**. The export report will appear in the pickup window at the top of the screen: click the compressed file icon to download.

Multiple Language Handling

For information about multiple language support, refer to the following topics:

- [“Language Identification and Best Practices” in the next section](#)
- [“Multiple Language Search” on page 217](#)
- [“Frequently Asked Questions” on page 220](#)
- [“Officially Supported Languages” on page 225](#)

The application provides multi-language support across the entire eDiscovery platform. The areas supported include:

- Language support
Supports content in more than 50 languages throughout the complete document life cycle, including processing, analysis, review, and export.
- Stemming support
Users can enable linguistic stemming for English and more than 10 other languages. Stemmed searches automatically find common variations of search terms, such as “test,” “tests,” and “testing”. Click here for the complete list of languages with stemming support.
- Use of international characters
Tags, projects, saved searches, and most text input can include international characters.
- Document language identification
Users can determine how to identify languages based on the amount of that language present in a document. The platform can identify multiple languages in a single document.
- Encoding for export
Documents are exported in their native encodings. All metadata is exported in a normalized UTF-8 (Unicode) encoding. Non-Unicode encodings such as JIS, Shift-JIS, Big-5, GB are also supported. These are normalized to UTF-8 for indexing, searching, and presentation in the user interface.

All of these functions can be done by users with the **System Manager, Group Admin, Case Admin, Case Manager, or eDiscovery Admin** roles.

This section outlines specific details about multi-language functionality that go beyond what is covered in the baseline product documentation. It is targeted at sophisticated users of the platform who need a more detailed understanding of how the application handles various multi-language situations and who may need to be able to do more detailed configuration of cases based on specific multi-language use cases. A list of all supported languages can be found at the end of this document.

Language Identification and Best Practices

Refer to the best practices in this section by understanding how language identification functionality and technology works, particularly when presented with various language challenges and identification settings.

Language Identification Challenges

Historically, language identification has been a challenging problem in eDiscovery applications for two primary reasons:

- False positives/mis-identification

A mis-identification or false positive occurs when a document is identified as containing a language that it does not have. This is a common challenge for all language detection applications and is exacerbated by the messy and unstructured type of data that is common in electronic discovery. For example, it is very difficult to identify the language of many documents, such as log files, because log files often contain system terms, abbreviations, acronyms, and code words that are hard for language identification algorithms to interpret.

- Noise

Even if the language in a document is correctly identified, sometimes there is not enough of it to justify special handling. For instance, if an author says something like “c'est la vie” in the middle of an otherwise English-only document, then one would not want to identify this document as containing French.

Language Identification Technology

The application utilizes a language identification engine, Basis Technologies Rosette Linguistics Platform (RLP), and a set of flexible heuristics or rules to perform language identification. Language identification is a challenging problem and different data sets will have different false positive or noise problems. As a result, one set of language identification heuristics may perform well on one data set but not perform well on a different data set.

Multiple Language Document Detection

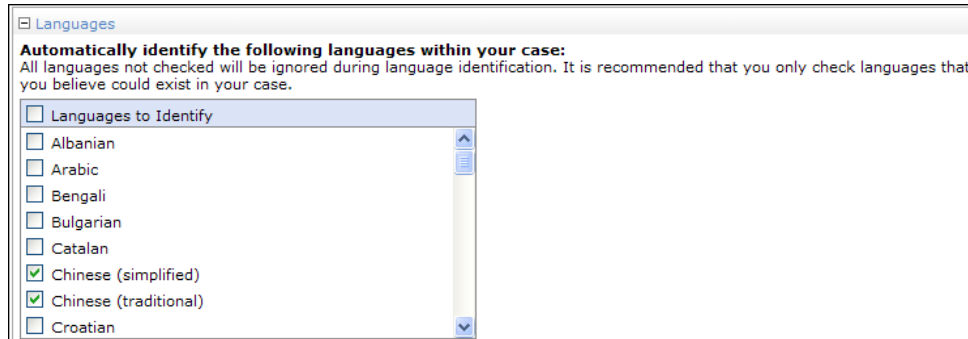
The application supports the ability to detect multiple languages in a document. If, for example, a document contains a substantial amount of both English and Japanese, then the application will identify the document as containing both of these languages.

Language Identification Settings

The application uses a set of user-modifiable heuristics to reduce false positives and noise, allowing you to fine-tune your search results for higher relevance. Users with the correct role can easily modify these settings from the Language section of the Case configuration page under Case Management.

Automatic Language Identification

You can configure the list of languages that will be used for automatic language identification.



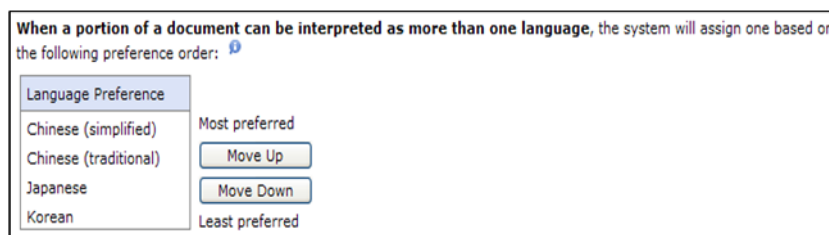
The screenshot shows a window titled "Languages". Inside, there is a section titled "Automatically identify the following languages within your case:" followed by a note: "All languages not checked will be ignored during language identification. It is recommended that you only check languages that you believe could exist in your case." Below this is a list box labeled "Languages to Identify". The list contains the following languages with checkboxes: Albanian, Arabic, Bengali, Bulgarian, Catalan, Chinese (simplified) (checked), Chinese (traditional) (checked), and Croatian. The list box has a scrollbar on the right.

This interface enables you to exclude languages that you know will not exist in your data set and focus only on the ones that you believe could exist. For example, if your client's organization has offices or partners in five countries, then you might decide to only enable automatic identification for languages in these five countries. This not only speeds up document processing, but also reduces the mis-identification of hard-to-identify documents such as log files and Excel spreadsheets. By default, a new case is configured to detect the most common languages including Chinese, English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Portuguese, Russian, and Spanish.

Setting Language Preferences

For languages such as Chinese, Japanese and Korean that share common characters, the application allows users to easily set a preference order to specify which language is more likely to occur in their data set. This preference list is used by the application in case there is ambiguity.

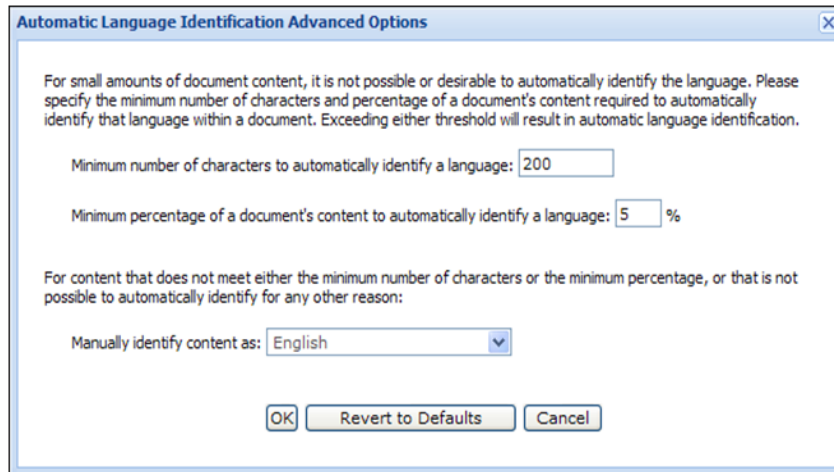
Note: The language preference setting cannot be changed after processing has begun.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "When a portion of a document can be interpreted as more than one language, the system will assign one based on the following preference order:". Below the title is a section labeled "Language Preference". It contains a list of languages: Chinese (simplified), Chinese (traditional), Japanese, and Korean. To the right of the list, there are two buttons: "Move Up" and "Move Down". The text "Most preferred" is at the top and "Least preferred" is at the bottom of the list.

Setting Advanced Language Options

The application provides a number of Advanced Language options to help you reduce noise. These options allow you to define the amount of content you think is enough to justify special handling.



- Character and Percent Noise thresholds

You can reduce false positives by specifying the minimum number of characters or the percentage of a document's content required to automatically identify that language within a document. A document will be automatically identified as containing a language if that document contains either the minimum number of characters or the minimum percentage of characters in a language.

- Noise default language

If the content does not exceed either the character or percent thresholds specified above, you can specify a language to manually identify it. It may be valuable to use "Other" for this setting if you want to be made aware of language sections that could not be classified. However, if you want to reduce the amount of "noise" in language identification, you can specify a default language to use for unidentified bits. For example, if you know that the vast majority of the content in a case is English, you could choose "English" to automatically classify small bits of content as "English." Significant chunks of other languages will still be identified per the rules you specify.

As an example, according to the parameters shown in the screenshot above, if an otherwise English document contains the phrase "bon appétit", it'll still be considered 100% English, if the phrase "bon appétit" doesn't exceed the character or percentage thresholds you have specified for the document. This is done to avoid having the document being assigned to a French linguist when the low occurrence of French doesn't warrant such a review. If the user however wants to get small occurrences of languages reviewed, then we recommend you reduce the character and percentage thresholds.

Setting the Default Case Language

Users can specify a language to use for identifying content that the application does not identify automatically, such as content that could otherwise be mis-identified as a false positive as described above.

A screenshot of a user interface element. It features a text box with the label "Identify document language as:" followed by a dropdown menu. The dropdown menu is currently set to "English" and has a small downward arrow icon to its right. Above the text box, there is a line of text: "For documents that can not be automatically identified, the system will identify a single document language as specified:". The entire element is enclosed in a thin black border.

For documents that can not be automatically identified, the system will identify a single document language as specified:

Identify document language as: English

If you believe that the majority of your content will be in a particular language, it is recommended that you specify that language with this setting. For US based customers, English will likely be a good choice. You can also choose to use “other” within this setting, which will allow you to segregate documents that were not automatically identified. This is preferred if you want to be notified of documents which could not have their language identified, and review them manually.

Best Practices

Chinese, Japanese, and Korean cases

For cases containing significant amounts of a language that uses characters instead or in addition to a Romanized alphabet, it is best practice to alter default language settings. The reason for this is that Romanized languages use many more characters in a word than character-based languages, such as Chinese, Japanese or Korean. For example, Beijing, China in English, is 12 characters, but only 4 characters in Chinese:

北京中国

When you have a case containing significant amounts of Chinese, Japanese or Korean content, it is suggested that you lower the language thresholds. In particular, change the minimum number of characters threshold in Advanced options from 200 to a lower number appropriate for your data set.

Note: Lowering these thresholds will improve the identification of Chinese, Japanese and Korean but could increase false positives for other languages.

Other cases

Default language configuration values represent the current best practice for non-CJK cases. However, because every data set is different, different values may produce improved results in your particular data set. If improved results are desired, it is recommended to examine the documents in your data set to determine the appropriate language thresholds.

Multiple Language Search

Refer to these key multi-language features and functionality when performing a search on documents containing one or more non-English languages.

Key features

Language Matrix

The application provides a language matrix within advanced search, allowing you to easily select languages for documents that you want to include or exclude from search results.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Languages Find by language properties". It contains a table with the following structure:

| Language | Must Contain At Least One of These | Must Contain All of These | Must Not Contain Any of These | Ignore These |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Chinese (simplified) | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| Chinese (traditional) | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| English | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| French | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| German | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| Italian | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| Japanese | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| Korean | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| Portuguese | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| Russian | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |

Language Filters

Users can further filter search results by language by checking one or more boxes and clicking Apply Filters. You can filter search results for a particular language with a single click, by clicking on the number next to the language, in parenthesis.

The screenshot shows a dropdown menu titled "By Language 2 selected". It contains the following options:

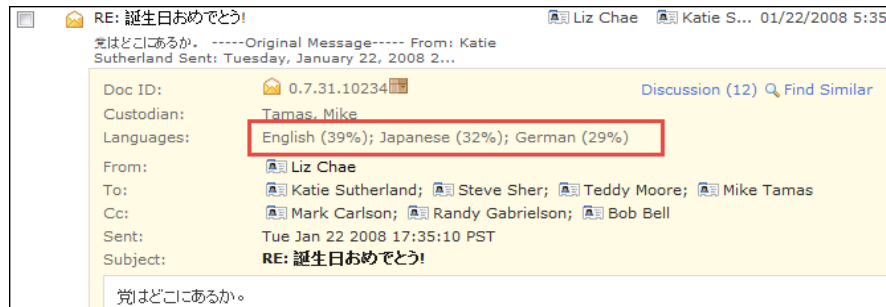
- [any](#) | [none](#)
- ☒ English (12,254) [only](#)
- ☒ German (131) [only](#)
- ☐ Japanese (122) [only](#)
- ☐ Chinese (si... (110) [only](#)

At the bottom, there are two buttons: "Apply Filters" and "Clear Filters".

Note: The application can detect multiple languages in a single document, a single document may be counted in one or more of the language filter counts.

Language Composition

For every item in the search results, the language composition which includes a percentage breakdown of each language is displayed.



In the example above, multiple languages are identified and the “English” language at 39% is listed first as the majority language. This language breakdown can be quite useful in complex, litigation matters involving multiple languages.

Chinese, Japanese, and Korean searches

The application supports searches in all common languages. When performing searches with languages that use characters, such as Chinese, Japanese and Korean, please note the following:

- If you enter characters with no spaces, such as:

北京中国

(Beijing China)

The application will interpret this as a phrase search and will find documents containing these characters in the exact order you specify.

- To search for documents containing ANY of these characters, enter the characters with spaces or using explicit OR operators. For example:

北京 中国, or 北京 OR 中国

The application searches for Beijing OR China.

- To search for documents containing ALL of these characters but in no particular order, enter the characters using explicit AND operators. For example:

北京 AND 中国

The application searches for Beijing AND China.

Frequently Asked Questions

How many languages does the product support?

We support processing, language identification, search, rendering, and export for over 50 languages including Asian (Chinese, Japanese, Korean), Eastern European (Russian, Bulgarian), Western European (French, German), etc. See Officially Supported Languages in Appendix A for the detailed list.

Is Unicode processed natively?

Unicode only exists to the extent that it is encoded into a byte-level representation of Unicode characters. The application can process Unicode in all of its encodings, as well as process other non-Unicode encodings such as JIS, Shift-JIS, Big-5, GB, and ASCII.

Upon processing, the application represents all Unicode data internally in a UTF-8 encoding across most of its components. On export, all documents are exported in their original encoding, but the metadata contained in the XML output is in UTF-8 format.

What encodings does the product use?

For processing, the application uses a mix of UTF-16 and UTF-8 depending on the document source, type, and stage of processing. Note that many documents that we process may NOT be in Unicode form to begin with; they may be in simple ASCII (single fixed byte) form or some other alternate encoding. For example, Notes documents are stored in the LMBCS ("Lotus Multi-byte Character Set") format. MIME encodings will be converted to Unicode by the application and processed natively. For rendering in the UI and for export, the application uses UTF-8, since this is the best option for displaying content in HTML and representing it in XML.

How does the product handle different encodings?

The application handles encoding conversions through two separate "paths":

- Email processing

For emails, the application uses MAPI and Notes APIs to take emails from whatever their original encoding is and convert it into Unicode. The application does not directly do any sort of encoding conversion but instead relies completely on the email APIs to do this. This applies to .msg and .eml files and loose file processing.

Loose files and Email Attachments that have anything other than Windows-1252 encoded text files are passed through Oracle Outside-In. Outside-In has the ability to convert from a set of encodings (shown below) to any other output encoding. We have configured Outside-In to process any of the following encodings on input side, and only Unicode encoded as UTF-8 on output side. Again, the application does not directly do any sort of encoding conversion but relies completely on Outside-In to do the relevant mappings.

Supported Outside-In Character Encodings

| Encoding name | Description |
|---------------|---------------------|
| iso8859-1 | Latin-1 |
| iso8859-2 | Latin-2 |
| iso8859-3 | Latin-3 |
| iso8859-4 | Latin-4 |
| iso8859-5 | Cyrillic |
| iso8859-6 | Arabic |
| iso8859-7 | Greek |
| iso8859-8 | Hebrew |
| iso8859-9 | Turkish |
| macroman | Mac Roman |
| macce | Mac CE |
| macgreek | Mac Greek |
| maccyrillic | Mac Cyrillic |
| macturkish | Mac Turkish |
| gb2312 | Simplified Chinese |
| big5 | Traditional Chinese |
| shiftjis | Japanese |
| eucjp | Japanese |
| iso2022-jp | Japanese |
| koi8r | Russian |
| windows1250 | Eastern European |
| windows1251 | Cyrillic |
| windows1252 | Western European |
| windows1253 | Greek |
| windows1254 | Turkish |
| windows1255 | Hebrew |
| windows1256 | Arabic |
| windows1257 | Baltic |
| thai874 | Thai |
| koreanhangul | Korean Hangul |
| utf8 | UTF-8 |
| unicode | Unicode |

Can the product handle Shift-JIS-encoded file names and file paths in container files (such as ZIP/LHZ)?

Normally, file names and file paths are encoded in Unicode. However, in a few cases, the application has identified these to be encoded in Shift-JIS (specifically when data originates from Japan). If you are expecting such data in your case matter, it is recommended that you enable the following property in Support Features. Only users with the **System Manager** role can do this.

To enable container file encoding detection:

1. On the top navigation bar, in System view, click **Support Features**.
2. Select the support feature Property Browser.
3. In the Name of property to change field, type the property:
`esa.container.filename.conversion`
4. In the New value field, type:
`true` [to enable] `false` [to disable]
5. Select the check box Confirm change. Are you sure?
6. Click Submit.

For more information on Japanese language encodings and problems with Shift-JIS to Unicode round-tripping, see:

- http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Japanese_language_and_computers
- <http://web.archive.org/web/20060527013315/http://www.cs.mcgill.ca/~aelias4/encodings.html>
- <http://support.microsoft.com/kb/170559>

There are at least a couple of known instances of encountering an encoding mapping problem due to Japanese characters in filenames. This mis-mapping is referred to as Mojibake (<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mojibake>).

Is any client-side software required to use the application on multi-language cases?

No. However, you may need to install fonts (such as Chinese, Japanese, and Korean) if your Windows configuration does not have them installed and enabled by default. If you see characters not being rendered properly in your browser, this should be the first thing that you check because it is the most common reason for the problem.

What CJK characters are actually supported by the product?

As noted above, we only process Unicode in the BMP space. Every CJK Unicode character in the BMP is processed, which is comprised of CJK Unified Ideographs in the range U+4E00 to U+9FFF (20992 characters), and CJK Unified Ideographs Extension A in the range U+3400 to U+4DFF (666 characters), CJK Compatibility Ideographs in the range U+F900 to U+FAFF (512 characters). The following CJK Characters are not supported: Unified Ideographs Extension B U+20000 to U+2A6DF (42720 characters) and CJK Compatibility Ideographs U+2F800 to U+2FA1F (544 characters).

How about stemming support for non-English languages?

Stemming can be enabled as needed for non-English languages during the case setup. The application supports stemming in the following languages:

Stemming and Language Support

| Language |
|---------------------------------------|
| Dutch |
| English (Linguistic and suffix-based) |
| French |
| German |
| Japanese |
| Korean |
| Portuguese |
| Russian |

Note: See examples in the next section for the types of stemming that can occur for Japanese.

Can my tags, projects, saved searches, etc. now use international characters?

Yes, almost all user text input may contain international characters.

What encoding format to you use in exporting documents?

Documents are exported out in their native encodings. All metadata is exported in a normalized UTF-8 encoding, the most widely-used and efficient Unicode standard.

Are any 3rd-party components used for multi-language support?

Along with the application's own developed language processing technology, the application Language Processing Engine uses components from Oracle, Basis Technologies (also used by Google), and ICU (International Components for Unicode).

Stemming Examples

Japanese

In general, there are two types of stemming that can occur in Japanese: one for verb conjugation and another for meaning changes on Kanji (Chinese characters within the Japanese language). Following are examples of each type.

Verb Conjugations:

- Example: "To Do":

します

The verb "to do" in Japanese is one of the most commonly used, as shown in the these various conjugations that can occur in stemming:

しました
する
した
される
された
されました

- Example: "To Make":

作ります

Following are similar verb conjugations that can occur in stemming:

作りました
作った
作って
作られる
作られた
作れる
作れた

Meaning Changes on Kanji:

- Example: "Tokyo University":

東京大学

This name consists of both the word "Tokyo" and "University", which are two separate Kanji groups that are broken up by stemming:

東京 (Tokyo) 大学 (University)

- Example: Special Summoning (as in court):

特殊召喚

This meaning consists of two Kanji groups that are also broken up by stemming:

特殊
召喚

Officially Supported Languages

The following table lists the officially supported languages:

Supported Languages

| Language | Officially Supported | Stemming Supported |
|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Albanian | Yes | No |
| Bengali | Yes | No |
| Bulgarian | Yes | No |
| Catalan | Yes | No |
| Chinese (simplified) | Yes | No |
| Chinese (traditional) | Yes | No |
| Croatian | Yes | No |
| Czech | Yes | No |
| Danish | Yes | No |
| Dutch | Yes | Yes |
| English | Yes | Yes |
| Estonian | Yes | No |
| Filipino (Tagalog) | Yes | No |
| Finnish | Yes | No |
| French | Yes | Yes |
| German | Yes | Yes |
| Greek | Yes | No |
| Gujarati | Yes | No |
| Hindi | Yes | No |
| Hungarian | Yes | No |
| Icelandic | Yes | No |
| Indonesian | Yes | No |
| Italian | Yes | Yes |
| Japanese | Yes | Yes (See Stemming Example) |
| Kannada | Yes | No |
| Korean | Yes | Yes |
| Kurdish | Transliterated only | No |
| Latvian | Yes | No |
| Lithuanian | Yes | No |
| Malay | Yes | No |

Supported Languages

| | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|-----|
| Malayalam | Yes | No |
| Norwegian (Bokmål) | Yes | No |
| Pashto | Transliterated only | No |
| Persian/Farsi | Transliterated only | No |
| Polish | Yes | No |
| Portuguese | Yes | Yes |
| Romanian | Yes | No |
| Russian | Yes | Yes |
| Serbian (Cyrillic/Latin) | Yes | No |
| Slovak | Yes | No |
| Slovenian | Yes | No |
| Somali | Yes | No |
| Spanish | Yes | Yes |
| Swedish | Yes | No |
| Tamil | Yes | No |
| Telugu | Yes | No |
| Thai | Yes | No |
| Turkish | Yes | No |
| Ukrainian | Yes | No |
| Urdu | Transliterated only | No |
| Uzbek (Cyrillic/Latin) | Yes | No |
| Vietnamese | Yes | No |

File Types and File Handling

The product supports over four hundred file types and can index text that has been obscured in a number of ways. This section describes some of the file types that the application supports and how obscured text is handled.

For information about file types and file handling, refer to the following topics:

- [“File Types” in the next section](#)
 - [“PST and NSF Files” on page 227](#)
 - [“OST Files” on page 229](#)
 - [“MBOX” on page 233](#)
 - [“EMLX” on page 233](#)
 - [“LEF” on page 233](#)
- [“File Handling” on page 234](#)
 - [“Encrypted and Digitally-Signed Content” on page 234](#)
 - [“Hidden Content” on page 237](#)
 - [“Embedded Objects” on page 241](#)
 - [“Optical Character Recognition \(OCR\)” on page 242](#)

File Types

This section describes special considerations for the file types PST (Microsoft Outlook - Personal Folders File) and NSF (Lotus Notes Mail), MBOX, EMLX. For details on how the application handles these and all other supported file types, see [“File Handling” on page 234](#).

PST and NSF Files

The application automatically checks the integrity of PST and NSF files when discovering files within a source to identify potential processing issues. Any PST or NSF file identified with a potential problem is disabled. The file(s) can then be repaired and re-enabled.

Starting with 7.1.3, the product enforces strong file typing for PST and NSF files. An integrity check is performed to identify files that are PST or NSF, but have a different extension such as DOCX. It may be useful to consult the “Not Processed Documents”, “Other Type - Extensions” and “Processing Reconciliation” reports to compare file type, file id and file extension information. For more information, see [“Generating Processing Reports” on page 103](#).

To minimize the chance of errors, you can perform an initial assessment of your files to identify potential problems. An advanced file search for PST and NSF files within the case file collection can be used to identify files with potential issues.

For PST files, you can run the search and sort the results by file size to identify PSTs that are of a potentially problematic size and then by file attributes to identify read-only PST files.

PST Considerations

The following list represents causes for PST processing errors.

- **Unusual File Sizes.**
 - 2 GB or larger as this is often an indication the PST file is corrupt if it is from Outlook 97-2002.
 - Less than 256 KB in size are often empty or may not be valid PST files.
- **Read-only files.** PST files cannot be read-only. The application requires write access to the PST files to create a write-lock on the file for MAPI access.
- **PST files cannot be password protected.** To provide the public key for decrypting digitally-signed PST messages, go to **System > Support Features** and select the **PKI Certificate Installer** option.
- **Open or in-use files.** PST files cannot be open or in use by Outlook, ScanPST, or any other process while the application is attempting to scan or process them. You should not have Outlook, ScanPST, or any other MAPI tools open on the appliance while processing files or while end-users are accessing the case.

Note: Do not share source files between multiple cases.

NSF Considerations

The following list represents causes for NSF processing errors.

- **Files not shared.** Make sure NSF files are sharable.
- **Access limited or password protected.** Remove any Access Control Lists (ACL) and password protection.

Note: If you need to remove Access Control Lists from several Lotus Notes files, contact customer support to discuss options for automating this change. See [“Technical Support” on page 11](#) for more information.
- **Encrypted messages.** NSF files should not have their messages encrypted.
- **Open or in-use files.** NSF files cannot be open or in use by the Lotus Notes client or any other process. You should not have the Lotus Notes client open on the appliance when processing NSF files or while end-users are accessing the case.
- **Truncated messages.** NSF files with truncated messages are automatically disabled by the application during the file integrity check. The administrator can choose to enable these files for processing, but he or she should set the case configuration option correctly to either drop truncated messages, or process them, which makes them available to reviewers with a warning indicator.

OST Files

Starting with version 8.3 CHF2, the eDiscovery platform automates the task of converting OST files to PST files.

OST data files are converted to PST data files during the discovery phase. Upon successful completion of this operation, normal PST processing is applied to the files for easy access, review, and analysis.

Before you begin

System Requirements

Microsoft .NET Framework

You will need a version of Microsoft .NET Framework for the server operating system that is compatible with the OST to PST conversion process. While multiple versions of the .NET Framework can be run on a machine, the OST to PST conversion requires Microsoft .Net Framework 4.5.2 or higher.

New Conversion Libraries Replacing Old Ones

If OST conversion was previously enabled, the upgrade and install process automatically removes older conversion libraries (such as Datanumen) and replaces them with new OST conversion libraries. This means that if OST conversion was in use prior to the upgrade, the conversion service will continue to function but will use the newly installed library

Disk Space

To avoid overwhelming system resources, make sure you have enough disk space for the OST file conversion and any subsequent submissions of partially converted PST files. Key resources, such as available hard disk space can impact overall system functions and will cause partial conversion copies to fail.

Outlook Version Compatibility

OST to PST data file conversion supports OST files from MS Outlook 2010 and 2013.

For MS Outlook 2016, only OST files created from in-place upgrades from Outlook 2010/2013 to MS Outlook 2016 are supported.

Processing partially converted OST files

Starting with 9.0.1, you can configure a property that enables the processing of partially converted OST files. When the ***esa.ost2.conversion_partial_success*** property is set to "true" using **System > Support Features > Property Browser**, the partially converted OST files are processed successfully instead of sending them to the *OST_Partial_ConvertedFiles* directory. By default, the value of the ***esa.ost2.conversion_partial_success*** property is set to "false" which results in copying the partially converted OST files to the *OST_Partial_ConvertedFiles* directory. If you choose to use the default settings, you should follow the instructions that are specific to partially converted OST files.

Change the Default Location for Partially Converted OST Files (Optional)

By default, any partially converted OST files will be copied to the system converted files directory:

```
<system converted files directory>\OST_Partial_ConvertedFiles
```

Unless the location was changed by an administrator in system settings, the default for the system converted files directory is:

```
D:\ convertedFiles\OST_Partial_ConvertedFiles
```

You can change this default setting and save files to another location or on another drive by following the instructions below.

To change the location for Partially Converted OST files

1. Go to **System > Support Features**, and select **Property Browser**.
2. Enter the property: `esa.ost2.partialconversion.directory`
3. Set the value to the new location:

For example:

```
\\\\nassvr.test-t1.local\data\case01\OST_Partial_conversions
```

4. Click **Submit** to save the location setting.

Tips for Successful OST File and Partial OST File Conversion**Subdivide Large OST Files**

OST files can be quite large. The size depends on many factors including the type of mailbox data (such as email, contact, calendar event, attachments, journal folders). For OST data files that are larger than 2GB, you may want to consider splitting them into smaller parts for faster processing.

OST to PST File Conversion

Make sure you have read and complied with the system and data preparation steps mentioned in the previous section prior to initiating the OST to PST file conversion. To convert OST to PST

To convert OST to PST:

1. Make sure that the Convert supported mailbox files to PST case setting is enabled to take advantage of the OST to PST conversion feature. By default, the new case setting is enabled.
2. During the discovery phase, OST data files are automatically converted into PST data files. No end user input is required.
3. View the job status to view the success/failure/partial success information for the OST job.
4. Identify any errors.

An OST to PST file job might encounter errors. For example, a conversion job can time out before the successful completion. For this type of error and others, check the job log files and follow the steps appropriate for the error that are outlined below.

A. Resolving Incorrect .NET Framework Version

As part of the discovery process, the application checks for a version of the Microsoft .NET Framework that is compatible with the OST conversion tool.

If a missing or incompatible version of .Net Framework is detected, an error message is logged to the discovery job log. The same error appears in the Discovery Errors report.

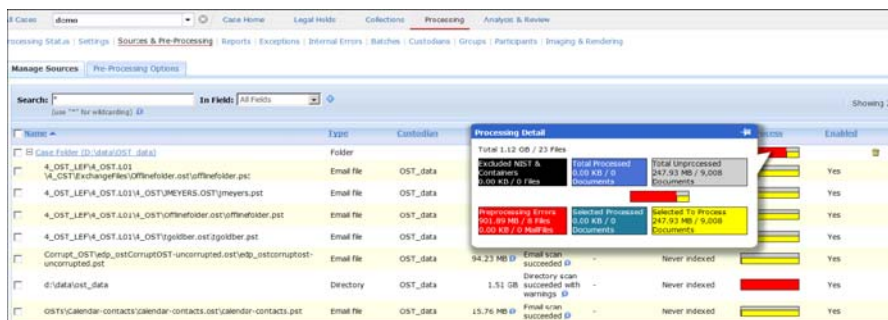
Error Message Example:

```
ContainerException: ERROR: Discovery of OST file has been
marked as failed because .NET version 4.5.2 or later is
REQUIRED to be installed to successfully convert OST to PST.
Please install the required version of .NET framework
```

The solution involves two steps:

- › Install a compatible version of .NET Framework for your server operating system. See System Requirements.
- › Copy all the OST files that failed to be discovered to a new folder for rediscovery.

B. Partially Converted Files



Unsuccessful or partially converted OST files display in red as Pre-Processing errors. (Navigate to **Processing > Sources & Pre-Processing > Manage Sources**). Additional details can be obtained by looking at the various logs and the Pre-Processing Error report.

A summary of partially converted files is listed in the job log file. Check the OST2 log under case logs first to find out what type of errors were issued. Here you will also find a summary of OST files that were partially converted. To assist with analysis and possible resubmission, the partially converted files are copied to the default system directory or to the directory that you specified in the property browser setting.

Default system directory:

<system converted files directory>\OST_Partial_Converted-Files

IMPORTANT: Be sure to examine the Discovery remote job log or Discovery Error report for the exact location and full pathname of all the partially converted OST files. Since the OST_Partial_ConvertedFiles directory contains a fair amount of “noise” that does not apply to partially converted files (such as folder structures with potentially many subdirectories for case ID’s and many other elements), it is more efficient to consult the Discovery remote job log and error report for pathname information.

C. Timeout errors

The conversion tool’s default settings are calibrated to allow for most OST file conversions to complete. Typically, you do not have to modify any parameter settings. However, there may be instances where these settings may not be sufficient for the conversion profile and data characteristics of extremely large OST files. If this is the situation, you may see conversions of large OST files that terminate with timeout errors. One possible way to resolve the time outs of large OST file conversions is by adjusting limits that are set on the wait time and conversion timeout rate. These settings work together to ensure that the OST to PST conversion workload has sufficient time to process without overwhelming the system resources.

It is important to understand that these settings do not alter or affect the actual OST to PST file conversion rate. This means, for example, that you cannot use these settings to speed up OST conversation rates.

These two settings are accessed from the property browser.

To increase the timeout setting

1. Go to **System > Support Features**, and select **Property Browser**.
2. Enter the property: `esa.OST2.max.timeout.minutes`
3. Set the value to the new timeout value:
By default, the value is set to 24 hours and the maximum value is 128 hours.
For example, to enter 100 hours: 6000
4. Click **Submit** to save the timeout setting.

To lower the conversion timeout rate setting

1. Go to **System > Support Features**, and select **Property Browser**.
2. Enter the property: `esa.OST2.mbconvrate.perminute`
3. Set the conversion timeout rate to: 2
4. Click **Submit** to save the timeout setting.
5. Fixing partially converted files
eDiscovery administrators can choose to process the partially converted PST files into the same case by adding a new case folder that contains the partially converted PSTs and continuing to process the files as a new source.

Note: Partially converted PST files can take up a considerable amount of disk space. Make sure you have deleted any non-essential partially converted PST files to free up disk space.

MBOX

MBOX is an umbrella format which encompasses MBOX, MBX, and a number of other derivative formats that are created by email clients such as Apple Mail, Eudora, and Thunderbird. The application recognizes all of these formats and converts them into PST files prior to processing.

FAQ

Will the application's indexing handle the "blob" format for MBOX messages (e.g. all messages lumped in a single file)?

Yes, the application handles Binary Large Object (BLOB) format.

Do index attachments referenced in a filepath (a la Eudora) vs. encoded in-line in the message, assuming the attachments directory is collected and present?

Yes, the application supports this. However, the attachments directory should be collected in the standard location as for Eudora.

EMLX

EMLX emails are a common Macintosh email format. These are directly supported and do not require conversion.

LEF

Logical Evidence File (LEF) is a container and method for preserving digital evidence which the Veritas eDiscovery platform can process. An LEF can be in L01 format (which is an Encase Forensic proprietary file storage format that stores the file with varying levels of compression and is similar to a ZIP or RAR file).

LEF Considerations

There may be rare instances where the file type contained within a LEF is not recognized. If you encounter such an issues, please contact Technical Support.

File Handling

Refer to the following topics in this section:

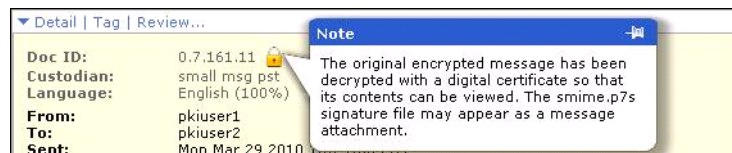
- [“Encrypted and Digitally-Signed Content” on page 234](#)
- [“Hidden Content” on page 237](#)
- [“Embedded Objects” on page 241](#)
- [“Optical Character Recognition \(OCR\)” on page 242](#)

Encrypted and Digitally-Signed Content

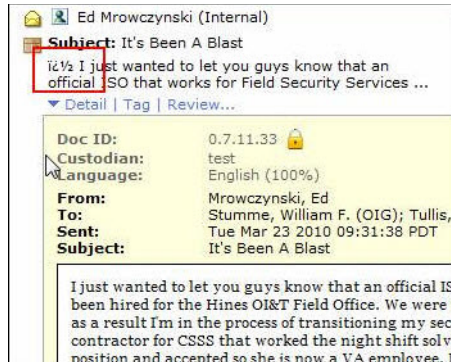
If you provide the public key for decrypting digitally-signed PST messages, the application can now open and index the content.

Encrypted or digitally-signed documents display with a lock icon.

- After uploading PKI digital certificates into the application, you can process, search, analyze and review digitally encrypted or signed PST messages.
- The integrity of original encrypted messages is maintained, while allowing the user to index and view the contents.
- Users can search or filter for encrypted items, and they will display with a lock icon.
- If digital certificates are not installed at the time of processing, the application does not process the messages. These PST files can be reprocessed once the certificates are installed on the server.



Note: To indicate that an item is both PKI encrypted and digitally signed, special characters $\frac{1}{2}$ appear in **Analysis and Review** in front of the message text in Snippet view. These characters are not part of indexed text."



FAQ

Does the application support Encrypted .MSG files?

Currently, only encrypted messages in PST files are supported.

How do I add a certificate to the product?

Upload certificates through the **Support** link from the System menu. For more information, refer to ["Using the Support Features" in the System Administration Guide](#).

Once added, does the certificate work forever?

No, if certificate expires it will no longer work.

What happens when I migrate a case to a different appliance?

When you migrate a case with encrypted files to another appliance, you must install the certificates on the new CW machine to view the decrypted files.

All admin accounts on the box should have access to the certificates.

Can I search for encrypted files?

You can search for Encrypted Files in the **Message Flag** section of **Advanced Search**. This returns any files that were originally encrypted (regardless of whether or not the application decrypted them).

Are there any visual clues that a message was encrypted?

A lock icon displays in the header of all documents containing encrypted content.

How does encryption impact my exports?

If the application successfully decrypts a file, then non-native export modes (for example, pdf, html, and so on) will show the decrypted content.

When performing a native export, encrypted documents will be exported as encrypted.

Is processing performance impacted?

Processing performance will clearly slow down when encrypted content is being decrypted and processed.

Hidden Content

By default, the application identifies hidden content within Office and Adobe PDF files. However, this setting can be set/changed to any of the following content handling selections:

- Identify all hidden content
- Extract all documents (for example, non-images)
- Extract images from Notes emails
- Extract images from Office documents
- Extract images from PDF files


Note: Image extraction from Exchange emails is not currently supported.

For more information, see [“Defining New Cases” on page 18](#), and [“Changing the Case Settings” on page 174](#). See also the tables in this section for Microsoft Office file handling.

This content includes information that exists within a file but is intentionally or unintentionally obscured so that the user cannot normally view it.

Some of the types of hidden content that the application can identify include:

- Headers and footers: These are generally visible when a document is printed but can occasionally be missed depending on how the document is viewed on the screen
- “Extreme cells”: Outlier cells that are contained in hard-to-spot regions of a spreadsheet
- Color obfuscated text: Content such as “white on white” text that isn’t visible to someone looking at the document

Whenever hidden content is detected within a document, the  icon displays to show the specific type(s) of hidden content that the application was able to identify.

You can identify documents containing hidden content through advanced search and filters. Detailed hidden content information is also included in XML metadata exports.



Hidden Content Considerations

The following sections describe how hidden text from Microsoft Excel, Word, and PowerPoint are handled within the application.

- When a document is identified with hidden content, you might need to identify the document and view it with the application that created the document.

For example, hidden content indexed by the tool Clean Content might not *display* in either HTML or Native View. To view the content, open the document in the native application.

- In order to handle dates, headers and footers, the product uses a different tool (not Clean Content) to extract Microsoft Excel hidden content.

Microsoft Excel

| Hidden Text | Indexed | Image Output | HTML Output | Flagged if Contains Hidden Content (when enabled in Case Settings) |
|---|-------------------------|---|--|--|
| Saved filter setting | No | Print setting and saved filter setting | Yes | No |
| Text found outside print area | Yes | No | Yes | No |
| Worksheets | Yes | No | Yes | Yes |
| Rows and columns | Yes | No | Yes | Yes |
| Headers and footers | Yes | Print setting | No | No |
| White font | Yes | To view text hidden by white font you must change the background color in Native View. Note: The TIFF image will not display white text on production export. | To view white text, manually highlight the text. Note: Hit highlighting exposes search terms hidden by white font. | Yes |
| Comments | Yes, with Clean Content | No | No | Yes |
| Formulas | No | No | No | No |
| Row and column headings Note: The default Excel column headings (A, B, C...) and row headings (1,2,3) are not included. | Yes | Yes | No | No |
| Tracked changes | No | No | No | Yes |

Microsoft Word

| Hidden Text | Indexed | Image Output | HTML Output | Flagged if Contains Hidden Content (when enabled in Case Settings) |
|---------------------|-------------------------|---|--|--|
| Date fieldcodes | Yes | Yes, however the date displayed is the date the file is rendered. | Yes | No |
| File fieldcodes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| Headers and footers | Yes | Yes | No | No |
| White font | Yes | To view text hidden by white font you must change the background color in Native View. Note: The TIFF image will not display white text on production export. | To view white text, manually highlight the text. Note: Hit highlighting exposes search terms hidden by white font. | Yes |
| Comments | Yes | Yes | No | Yes |
| Tracked changes | Yes, with Clean Content | Yes | Yes | Yes |

Microsoft PowerPoint

| Hidden Text | Indexed | Image Output | HTML Output | Flagged if Contains Hidden Content (when enabled in Case Settings) |
|---------------------|----------------|---|--------------------|--|
| Entire slides | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Headers and footers | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| Date and time codes | Yes | Yes, however the date displayed is the date the file is rendered. | No | No |

| Hidden Text | Indexed | Image Output | HTML Output | Flagged if Contains Hidden Content (when enabled in Case Settings) |
|-----------------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------|--|
| Comments | Yes, with Clean Content | Yes | No | Yes |
| Tracked changes | No | Yes | No | No |

Embedded Objects

Embedded objects can be identified and expanded in an “n-level” hierarchy. Once identified and extracted, you can review and redact embedded objects separately from their parents.

Note: As of version 7.0, you can also identify and extract embedded content from RTF, PDF, and all Office documents.

As a part of production, you can also specify whether the embedded objects are produced separately.

FAQ

How do I search for an embedded object within an email?

Embedded objects within emails are always extracted as attachments. To search for an embedded object, go to the Advanced Search page and select **Require attachment or file** from the **File** section.

Why is there no email flag for embedded objects?

Embedded objects within email are displayed as attachments. Within loose files, embedded objects display as embedded objects.

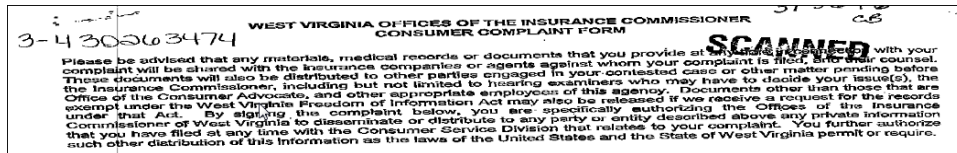
There seem to be two copies of this embedded image. Which version do I redact?

If you need to redact an embedded image, you must redact the image twice: once in the email AND once in the attachment.

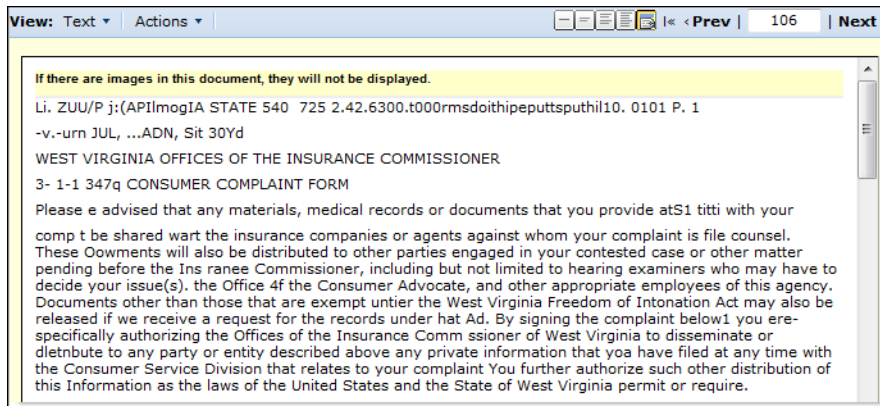
Optical Character Recognition (OCR)

With OCR, the application can read and index content that previously required special handling by reviewers. You can search on and redact text-based content that was previously presented in image file formats.

So, even challenging and hard-to-read content like this:



becomes searchable and reviewable in the application.



Frequently Asked Questions

If you turn on TIFF/txt pairs AND OCR TIFFs, which text gets used? The TIFF/txt text, or the OCR text?

If a TIFF/txt pair is detected, the application excludes the associated TIFF from OCR. The TIFF/txt pair takes priority over OCR.

How does the product handle forms or spreadsheets?

The OCR feature extracts text from forms and tabular information in the correct sequence. For example, images that have text organized in columns will return text inside of a column together (rather than extracting text strictly sequentially left to right, cutting across columns).

In this scenario, proximity searches might not work as expected since extracted text found in one column might not be proximate to text in an adjacent column.

How does the product determine whether a document should be OCR processed?

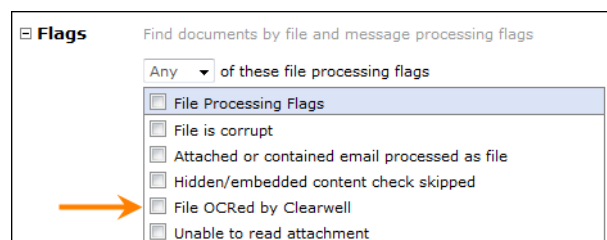
Documents are processed for OCR based on the rules in this section, and according to the document file extension selected in Case Settings. (For details on OCR settings, see Table in the section Defining New Cases).

The application uses the following logic to determine whether a document needs to be OCR processed.

1. Determine whether document has No Indexed Text.
No Indexed Text means that the document has no text or is below the non-indexed-text threshold. This threshold is set in the Configure OCR Processing section of the **Case > Settings** page.
2. If the document has indexed text or is below the non-indexed text threshold, then do not OCR process the document.
3. If the document does not have indexed text and the size is greater than the OCR threshold, then process the document for OCR.

Can you search for OCR-processed documents?

Yes, you can filter documents by the File Flag, **File OCREd by Clearwell**. You can also search for OCR-processed documents in the Flags section of the Advanced Search page.



Support File Types and File Type Mapping

This section includes a comprehensive reference of all the file formats supported by the application. The file formats are categorized by file type.

Refer to the following file type topics:

- [*“Supported Email File Types” on page 246*](#)
- [*“Supported Loose File and Email Attachment Types” on page 247*](#)
 - [*“Supported File Types \(EMail\)” on page 246*](#)
 - [*“Supported Through Conversion to PST” on page 246*](#)
 - [*“All Word Processing Documents” on page 247*](#)
 - [*“DOS Word Processors” on page 247*](#)
 - [*“Windows Word Processors” on page 248*](#)
 - [*“Mac Word Processors” on page 249*](#)
 - [*“All Spreadsheets” on page 249*](#)
 - [*“All Images” on page 251*](#)
 - [*“All Presentations” on page 251*](#)
 - [*“All Images” on page 251*](#)
 - [*“Database” on page 254*](#)
 - [*“All Multimedia \(Sound and Video\)” on page 254*](#)
 - [*“Other Types” on page 255*](#)
- [*“Supported Container Extraction File Types” on page 256*](#)
- [*“File Type Mapping” on page 257*](#)

Supported Email File Types

Supported File Types (Email)

| Email | Version |
|---|------------------------|
| Microsoft Outlook PST | Versions 97-2007 |
| Microsoft Outlook MSG | |
| Microsoft Outlook Express EML | |
| Lotus Notes NSF (8.x - Windows only, with Domino 8.x Server or Notes 8.x Client - Extraction, conversion, viewing) | Version 6.0 and higher |
| Apple OS X Mail EMLX | V5.5 and later |

Supported Through Conversion to PST

| Type | Version |
|------------|---------------------|
| mbox files | V5.5 and later |
| OST | V8.3 CHF2 and later |

Starting with version 8.3 CHF2 and later, the platform converts OST files to PST files. If you are on a pre-8.3 CHF2 version, please refer to this technical article: www.veritas.com/docs/000109381.

Supported Loose File and Email Attachment Types

All Word Processing Documents

| Generic Text | Type or Version |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| ANSI Text | 7 and 8 bit |
| ASCII Text | 7 and 8 bit |
| DOS character set | |
| EBCDIC | All versions |
| HTML | Through 4.0 (some limitations) |
| IBM DCA | |
| IBM Revisable Form Text | All versions |
| Macintosh character set | |
| Microsoft Rich Text Format (RTF) | All versions |
| Unicode Text | 3.0, 4.0 |
| UTF-8 | |
| WML | |
| XHTML | File ID only |
| XML | Text only |

DOS Word Processors

| Name | Type or Version |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| DEC DX | Through 4.0 |
| DEC DX Plus | 4.0, 4.1 |
| Enable | 3.0 - 4.5 |
| First Choice | 1.0, 3.0 |
| Framework | 3.0 |
| IBM DCA/FFT | |
| IBM DisplayWrite | 2.0 – 5.0 |
| IBM Writing Assistant | 1.01 |
| Lotus Manuscript | Through 2.0 |
| MASS11 | Through 8.0 |
| Microsoft Word | 4.0 – 6.0 |
| Microsoft Works | 2.0 |
| MultiMate | Through 4.0 |

DOS Word Processors

| Name | Type or Version |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| MultiMate Advantage | 2.0 |
| Navy DIF | All versions |
| Nota Bene | 3.0 |
| Novell PerfectWorks | 2.0 |
| Office Writer | 4.0 – 6.0 |
| PC-File | 5.0 |
| PFS:Write | A, B |
| Professional Write for DOS | 1.0, 2. |
| QandA Write | 2.0, 3.0 |
| Samna Word | Versions through Samna Word IV+ |
| Signature | 1.0 |
| SmartWare II | 1.02 |
| Sprint | 1.0 |
| Total Word | 1.2 |
| Wang IWP | Through 2.6 |
| WordMarc | Through Composer Plus |
| WordPerfect | 4.2 |
| WordStar | 3.0 – 7.0 |
| WordStar 2000 | Through 3.0 |
| XyWrite | Through III Plus |

Windows Word Processors

| Name | Type or Version |
|---|--------------------------|
| Adobe FrameMaker (MIF) | 3.0 – 6.0 |
| Adobe Illustrator Postscript | Level 2 |
| Hangul Version 97, 2002 | 97 – 2007 |
| JustSystems Ichitaro | 5.0, 6.0, 8.0–13.0, 2004 |
| JustWrite | Through 3.0 |
| KingSoft WPS Writer (2010 – Extraction, conversion, viewing) | 2010 |
| Legacy | 1.1 |
| Lotus AMI/AMI Professional | 2.0, 3.0 |

Windows Word Processors

| Name | Type or Version |
|--|--------------------------|
| Lotus WordPro | 9.7, 96 – Millennium 9.6 |
| Microsoft Publisher | 2003 – 2007 |
| Microsoft Word (2013 – Extraction, conversion, viewing) | 98-J, Through 2013 |
| Microsoft WordPad | All versions |
| Microsoft Works | 3.0, 4.0 |
| Microsoft Write | 1.0 – 3.0 |
| Novell PerfectWorks | 2.0 |
| Novell/Corel WordPerfect (X4 – Extraction, conversion, viewing) | 5.1 – X4 |
| OpenOffice Document | |
| OpenOffice Writer | 1.1, 2.0, 3.x |
| Professional Write Plus | 1.0 |
| QandA Write | 2.0, 3.0 |
| StarOffice Writer (v9 – Extraction, conversion, viewing) | 5.2 – 9 |
| WordStar | 1.0 |

Mac Word Processors

| Name | Type or Version |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| MacWrite II | 1.1 |
| Microsoft Word (Mac) | 4.0 – 6.0, 98 – 2008 |
| Microsoft Works (Mac) | 2.0 |
| Novell WordPerfect | 1.02 – 3.1 |

All Spreadsheets

| Name | Type or Version |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| Enable Spreadsheet | 3.0 – 4.5 |
| First Choice SS | Through 3.0 |
| Framework SS | 3 |
| IBM Lotus Symphony Spreadsheets | 1.x |

All Spreadsheets

| Name | Type or Version |
|---|------------------------|
| KingSoft WPS Spreadsheets (Extraction, conversion, viewing) | 2010 |
| Lotus 1-2-3 | Through Millennium 9.6 |
| Lotus 1-2-3 Charts (DOS and Windows) | Through 5.0 |
| Lotus 1-2-3 for OS/2 | 2 |
| Microsoft Excel Charts (2013 – Extraction, conversion, viewing) | 2.x – 2013 |
| Microsoft Excel for Macintosh | 98 – 2008 |
| Microsoft Excel for Windows (2013 – Extraction, conversion, viewing) | 3.0 – 2013 |
| Microsoft Excel for Windows (File ID only) (2013 – Extraction, conversion, viewing, no graphics) | 2007/2013 Binary |
| Microsoft Works SS for DOS | 2 |
| Microsoft Works SS for Macintosh | 2 |
| Microsoft Works SS for Windows | 3.0, 4.0 |
| Multiplan | 4 |
| Novell PerfectWorks Spreadsheet | 2 |
| OpenOffice Calc (3.x – Extraction, conversion, viewing) | 1.1 – 3.x |
| Openoffice Spreadsheet | |
| PFS: Plan | 1 |
| QuattroPro for DOS | Through 5.0 |
| QuattroPro for Windows | Through X3 |
| SmartWare II SS | 1.02 |
| SmartWare Spreadsheet | |
| StarOffice Calc (v9 – Extraction, conversion, viewing) | 5.2 – 9 |
| SuperCalc | 5 |
| Symphony | Through 2.0 |
| VP | Planner 1 |
| WordPerfect Spreadsheets (X4 – Extraction, conversion, viewing) | X4 |

All Presentations

| Name | Type or Version |
|--|------------------------|
| Corel Presentations | |
| Harvard Graphics Presentation DOS | 3.0 |
| IBM Lotus Symphony Presentations | 1.x |
| KingSoft WPS Spreadsheets (Extraction, conversion, viewing) | 2010 |
| Lotus Freelance | 1.0–Millennium 9.6 |
| Lotus Freelance for OS/3 | 2 |
| Lotus Freelance for Windows | 95, 97 |
| Microsoft PowerPoint for Macintosh | 4.0 – 2008 |
| Microsoft PowerPoint for Windows (2013 – Extraction, conversion, viewing) | 3.0 –2013 |
| Novell Presentations | 3.0, 7.0 |
| OpenOffice Impress (3.x – Extraction, conversion, viewing) | 1.1, 2.0, 3.x |
| StarOffice Impress (v9 – Extraction, conversion, viewing) | 5.2 – 9 |
| WordPerfect Presentations (X4 – Extraction, conversion, viewing) | 6.0 – X4 |

All Images

| Name | Type or Version |
|--|---------------------------|
| Adobe Illustrator | 4.0 - 7.0, 9.0 |
| Adobe Illustrator (XMP only) | 11 – 13 (CS 1 – 3)) |
| Adobe InDesign (XMP only) | 3.0 – 5.0 (CS 1 - 3) |
| Adobe InDesign Interchange (XMP only) | |
| Adobe PDF | 1.0 – 1.7 (Acrobat 1 - 9) |
| Adobe PDF Package (Extraction, conversion, viewing) | |
| Adobe PDF Portfolio (Extraction, conversion, viewing) | |
| Adobe Photoshop | 4.0 |
| Adobe Photoshop (XMP only) | 8.0 – 10.0 (CS 1 – 3) |

All Images

| Name | Type or Version |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Ami Draw | SDW |
| AutoCAD Drawing | 2.5, 2.6 |
| AutoCAD Drawing | 9.0 – 14.0 |
| AutoCAD Drawing | 2000 - 2007 |
| AutoShade Rendering | 2 |
| CALS Raster (GP4) | Type I |
| CALS Raster (GP4) | Type II |
| Computer Graphics Metafile | ANSI |
| Computer Graphics Metafile | CALS |
| Computer Graphics Metafile | NIST |
| Corel Draw | 2.0 – 9.0 |
| Corel Draw Clipart | 5.0, 7.0 |
| Encapsulated PostScript (EPS) | TIFF header Only |
| Enhanced Metafile (EMF) | |
| Escher graphics | |
| FrameMaker Graphics (FMV) | 3.0 – 5.0 |
| Gem File (Vector) | |
| GEM Image (Bitmap) | |
| Graphics Interchange Format (GIF) | |
| Harvard Graphics Chart DOS | 2.0 – 3.0 |
| Harvard Graphics for Windows | |
| HP Graphics Language | 2.0 |
| IBM Graphics Data Format (GDF) | 1.0 |
| IBM Picture Interchange Format | 1.0 s |
| IGES Drawing | 5.1 – 5.3 |
| JBIG2 | Graphic Embeddings in PDF |
| JFIF (JPEG not in TIFF format) | |
| JPEG | |
| JPEG 2000 | JP2 |
| Kodak Flash Pix | |
| Kodak Photo CD | 1.0 |
| Lotus PIC | |
| Lotus Snapshot | |

All Images

| Name | Type or Version |
|---|------------------------|
| Macintosh PIC | BMP only |
| Macintosh PICT2 | BMP only |
| MacPaint | |
| Micrografx Designer | Through 3.1 |
| Micrografx Designer | 6.0 |
| Micrografx Draw | Through 4.0 |
| Microsoft Windows Bitmap | |
| Microsoft Windows Cursor | |
| Microsoft Windows Icon | |
| Microsoft XPS (Text only) | |
| Novell PerfectWorks Draw | 2 |
| OpenOffice Draw | 1.1 – 3.x |
| OS/2 Bitmap | |
| OS/2 Warp Bitmap | |
| Paint Shop Pro (Win32 only) | 5.0, 6.0 |
| PC Paintbrush (PCX) | |
| PC Paintbrush DCX (multi-page PCX) | |
| Portable Bitmap (PBM) | |
| Portable Graymap PGM | |
| Portable Network Graphics (PNG) | |
| Portable Pixmap (PPM) | |
| Progressive JPEG | |
| StarOffice Draw (v9 – Extraction, conversion, viewing) | 6.x – 9 |
| Sun Raster | |
| TIFF | Group 5 and 6 |
| TIFF CCITT | Group 3 and 4 |
| TruVision TGA (Targa) | 2.0 |
| Visio | 5.0 - 2007 |
| Visio (Page Preview mode WMF/EMF) | 4.0 |
| Visio XML VSX (File ID only) | 2007 |
| WBMP wireless graphics format | |
| Windows Metafile | |

All Images

| Name | Type or Version |
|---|------------------------|
| Word Perfect Graphics (X4 – Extraction, conversion, viewing) | 1.0, 2.0 – 10.0, X4 |
| X-Windows Bitmap | x10 compatible |
| X-Windows Dump | x10 compatible |
| X-Windows Pixmap | x10 compatible |

Database

| Name | Type or Version |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| DataEase | 4.x |
| DBase | III, IV, V |
| First Choice DB | Through 3.0 |
| Framework DB | 3.0 |
| Microsoft Access | 1.0, 2.0 |
| Microsoft Works DB for DOS | 2.0 |
| Microsoft Works DB for DOS | 1.0 |
| Microsoft Works DB for Macintosh | 1.0 |
| Microsoft Works DB for Windows | 3.0, 4.0 |
| Paradox for DOS | 2.0 – 4.0 |
| Paradox for Windows | 2.0 – 4.0 |
| QandA Database | Through 2.0 |
| R:Base | R:Base 5000 |
| R:Base | R:Base System V |
| Reflex | 2.0 |
| SmartWare II DB | 1.02 |

All Multimedia (Sound and Video)

| Name | Type or Version |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| AVI (Metadata extraction only) | |
| Flash (text extraction only) | 6.x, 7.x, Lite |
| MP3 (ID3 metadata only) | |

All Multimedia (Sound and Video)

| Name | Type or Version |
|--|------------------------|
| MPEG-1 Audio layer 3 V ID3 v1 (File ID only) | |
| MPEG-1 Audio layer 3 V ID3 v2 (File ID only) | |
| MPEG-1 Video V 2 (File ID only) | |
| MPEG-1 Video V 3 (File ID only) | |
| MPEG-2 Audio (File ID only) | |
| MPEG-4 (Metadata extraction only) | |
| MPEG-7 (Metadata extraction only) | |
| QuickTime (Metadata extraction only) | |
| Real Media - (File ID only) | |
| WAV (Metadata extraction only) | |
| Windows Media ASF (Metadata extraction only) | |
| Windows Media Audio WMA (Metadata extraction only) | |
| Windows Media DVR-MS (Metadata extraction only) | |
| Windows Media Video WMV (Metadata extraction only) | |
| All Multimedia (Sound and Video) | |

Other Types

| Name | Type or Version |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Microsoft Project (File ID only) | 2007 |
| Microsoft Project (text only) | 98 – 2003 |
| Microsoft Windows DLL | |
| Microsoft Windows Executable | |
| vCalendar | 2.1 |
| vCard | 2.1 |
| Yahoo! Messenger | 6.x – 8 |

Supported Container Extraction File Types

By default, the application will extract the contents of the following container file types during processing. Container extraction can be disabled during case setup.

Supported Container Extraction File Types

| Name | Type or Version | File ID | Cannot Exclude |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| ZIP | | 1802, | |
| RAR | | 1821 | |
| TAR | | 1807 | |
| LZH (and LHA) | | 1813, 1814 | |
| JAR | | 1802 | |
| GZIP | | 1815 | |
| Self-Extracting ZIP files (.exes) | | 1803 | |
| Self-Extracting RAR files (.exes) | | 1822 | |
| UNIX_COMP | | 1806 | |
| BZ2 (bzip2) | | 65537 | |
| 7Zip | | 65538, 1826, 1827 | |
| LEF (.L01) | V5.1 and later | | ✓ |
| E01 | V5.1 and later | | ✓ |
| MBOX | | 1817 | ✓ |
| OST | V8.3 CHF2 or later | | |

Detection of supported container files is performed by looking at the actual file content, not simply by file extension. As a result, it is possible that additional formats are also supported because they are in fact identical to the officially supported formats. For example, DEB and AR files are usually similar enough to TAR that they can be extracted.

If an unsupported container format is encountered, it will be treated as a loose file/attachment during processing.

Note: Container File IDs may be useful for the “Not Processed Documents”, “Other Type - Extensions”, “Processing Reconciliation” reports. See [“Generating Processing Reports” on page 103](#).

File Type Mapping

File Type Mapping

| File Type | Mapping |
|-----------------------|--|
| Adobe Acrobat | PDF, PDFIMAGE |
| Microsoft Word | WORD4, WORD5, MACWORD3, MACWORD4, WINWORD1, WINWORD1COMPLEX, WINWORD2, MACWORD5, WORD6, WINWORD6, WINWORD1J, WINWORD5J, WINWORD2_OLECONV, WINWORD7, MACWORD6, WINWORD97, MACWORD97, WINWORD2000, WINWORD2002, WINWORD2003, WORDXML12, WINWORD2007, ENCRYPTED_WORD2007, WINWORDTEMPLATE2007, DRM_WORD, DRM_WORD2007 |
| Microsoft Excel | EXCEL, EXCEL3, EXCEL4, EXCEL5, MACEXCEL4, MACEXCEL5, EXCEL97, EXCEL3WORKBOOK, EXCEL4WORKBOOK, MACEXCEL4WORKBOOK, REGMACEXCEL4WB, EXCEL2000, EXCEL2002, EXCEL2003, EXCEL2007, ENCRYPTED_EXCEL2007, EXCEL2007_BINARY, DRM_EXCEL, SSEND |
| Microsoft Power Point | POWERPOINT4, POWERPOINT3, POWERPOINT7, POWERPOINTMAC3, POWERPOINTMAC4, EXTPOWERPOINT4, EXTPOWERPOINTMAC4, POWERPOINTMACB3, POWERPOINTMACB4, POWERPOINT97, POWERPOINT9597, POWERPOINT2000, POWERPOINT2, POWERPOINT2007, ENCRYPTED_PPT2007, DRM_POWERPOINT, DRM_POWERPOINT2007 |
| Email (.eml file) | MIMEOUTLOOKEML, TEXTMAIL, MIMEMAIL, EMLX |
| Email (.msg file) | OUTLOOK_MSG |

File Type Mapping

| File Type | Mapping |
|-------------------------------|--|
| All word processing documents | WORD4, WORD5, WORDSTAR5, WORDSTAR4, WORDSTAR2000, WORDPERFECT5, MULTIMATE36, MULTIMATEADV, RFT, TXT, SMART, SAMNA, PFSWRITEA, PFSWRITEB, PROWRITE1, PROWRITE2, IBMWRITING, FIRSTCHOICE, WORDMARC, DIF, VOLKSWRITER, DX, SPRINT, WORDPERFECT42, TOTALWORD, IWP, WORDSTAR55, WANGWPS, RTF, MACWORD3, MACWORD4, MASS11PC, MACWRITEII, XYWRITE, FFT, MACWORDPERFECT, DISPLAYWRITE4, MASS11VAX, WORDPERFECT51, MULTIMATE40, QAWRITE, MULTIMATENOTE, PCFILELETTER, MANUSCRIPT1, MANUSCRIPT2, ENABLEWP, WINWRITE, WORKS1, WORKS2, WORDSTAR6, OFFICEWRITER, MACWORD4COMPLEX, DISPLAYWRITE5, WINWORD1, WINWORD1COMPLEX, AMI, AMIPRO, FIRSTCHOICE3, MACWORDPERFECT2, MACWORKSWP2, PROWRITEPLUS, LEGACY, SIGNATURE, WINWORDSTAR, WINWORD2, JUSTWRITE, WORDSTAR7, WINWORKSWP, JUSTWRITE2, AMICLIP, LEGACYCLIP, PROWRITEPLUSCLIP, MACWORDS5, ENABLEWP4, WORDPERFECT6, WORD6, DX31, WPFENCRYPT, QAWRITE3, MACWORDPERFECT3, CEOWORD, WINWORD6, WORDPERFECT51J, ICHITARO3, ICHITARO4, WINWORD1J, WINWORDS5J, MATSU4, MATSU5, P1, RTFJ, CEOWRITE, WINWORKSWP3, WORDPAD, WPFUNKNOWN, WINWORD2_OLECONV, WORDPERFECT61, FTDF, WORDPERFECT5E, WORDPERFECT6E, HTML, WINWORD7, AREHANGEUL, HANA, WINWORKSWP4, PERFECTWORKS1, WORDPERFECT7, WORDPRO, HTML_LATIN2, HTML_JAPANESESJIS, HTML_JAPANESEUC, HTML_CHINESEBIG5, HTML_CHINESEUC, HTML_CHINESEGB, HTML_KOREANHANGUL, HTML_CYRILLIC1251, HTML_CYRILLICKOI8, CYRILLIC1251, CYRILLICKOI8, WWRITE_SHIFTJIS, WWRITE_CHINESEGB, WWRITE_HANGEUL, WWRITE_CHINESEBIG5, WPSPLUS, MACWORD6, WINWORD97, RAINBOW, INTERLEAF, MACWORD97, INTERLEAFJ, WORDPERFECT8, ICHITARO8, VCARD, HTML_CSS, POCKETWORD, WORDPRO97, WINWORD2000, W2KHTML, XL2KHTML, PP2KHTML, XML, WML, WMLB, HTML_JAPANESEJIS, WML_CHINESEBIG5, WML_CHINESEUC, WML_CHINESEGB, WML_CYRILLIC1251, WML_CYRILLICKOI8, WML_JAPANESEJIS, WML_JAPANESESJIS, WML_JAPANESEUC, WML_KOREANHANGUL, WML_LATIN2, WML_CSS, STAROFFICEWRITER52, MIFF6, MIFF6J, MIFF, JAVASCRIPT, TEXT, HDML, CHTML, XHTMLB, HTMLAG, HTMLWCA, SEARCHML, POCKETWORD20, WIRELESSHTML, HANGULWP97, HANGULWP2002, HTMLUNICODE, XML_DOCTYPE_HTML, PAGEML, EBCDIC, WINWORD2002, WINWORD2003, MIME, STAROFFICEWRITER6, OUTLOOK_PST, XHTML, MSWORKS2000, MIMENEWS, MIMEOUTLOOKNEWS, VCAL, TNEF, MHTML, WPEND, SMARTDATA, FRAMEWORKIII, WORKSDATA, DATAEASE, MSPROJECT98, MSPROJECT2000, SEARCHTEXT, PSTF, PST_2003, PAB_2002, SEARCHML20, SEARCHML30, YAHOOIM, WORDXML2003, WORDXML12, STAROFFICEWRITER8, SEARCHML31, OUTLOOK_OFT, WINWORD2007, ENCRYPTED_WORD2007, WINWORDTEMPLATE2007, SEARCHML32, DRM_UNKNOWN, DRM_WORD, DRM_WORD2007 |

File Type Mapping

| File Type | Mapping |
|----------------------------------|---|
| All spreadsheets | SYMPHONY1, 123R1, 123R2, 123R3, SMARTSHEET, EXCEL, ENABLESHEET, WORKSSHEET, VPPLANNER, TWIN, SUPERCALC5, QUATTROPRO, QUATTRO, PFS_PLAN, FIRSTCHOICE_SS, EXCEL3, GENERIC_WKS, MACWORKSSS2, WINWORKSSS, EXCEL4, QUATTROPROWIN, 123R4, QUATTROPRO1J, CEOSS, EXCEL5, MULTIPLAN4, WINWORKSSS3, QUATTROPRO4, QUATTROPRO5, QUATTROPRO6, 123R2OS2, 123R2OS2CHART, WINWORKSSS4, QUATTROPRO7NB, QUATTROPRO7GR, 123R6, MACEXCEL4, MACEXCEL5, EXCEL97, EXCEL3WORKBOOK, EXCEL4WORKBOOK, MACEXCEL4WORKBOOK, REGMACEXCEL4WB, 123R9, QUATTROPRO8, QUATTROPRO9NB, EXCEL2000, QUATTROPRO10NB, EXCEL2002, STAROFFICECALC52, QUATTROPRO11NB, EXCEL2003, STAROFFICECALC6, QUATTROPRO12NB, STAROFFICECALC8, EXCEL2007, EXCEL2007_BINARY, DRM_EXCEL, SSEND |
| All images | BMP, TIFF, PCX, GIF, EPSTIFF, CCITTGRP3, MACPICT2, WPG, WINDOWSMETA, LOTUSPIC, MACPICT1, AMIDRAW, TARGA, GEMIMG, OS2DIB, WINDOWSICON, WINDOWSCURSOR, MICROGRAFX, MACPAINT, WPG2, CGM, CANDY4, HANAKO1, HANAKO2, JPEGFIF, DCX, OS2METAFILE, DXFA, DXFB, DXB, OS2WARPBMP, WPG7, SUNRASTER, KODAKPCD, ENHWINDOWSMETA, GEM, IGES, IBMPIF, XBITMAP, XPIXMAP, CALSRASTER, PNG, XDUMP, GDF, DESIGNER, PBM, PGM, PPM, ADOBEPHOTOSHOP, PAINTSHOPPRO, FLASHPIX, PROGRESSIVEJPEG, DGN, BMP5, WBMP, MIFFG, WPG10, EXPORTIMAGE, OS2V2BMP |
| All multimedia (sound and video) | RIFFWAVE, RIFFAVI, MIDI, DIRECTOR, FLASH6, QUICKTIME, MP3_ID31, MP3_ID32, ID31, ID32, MP3, MPGAV1L1, MPGAV1L2, MPGAV2L1, MPGAV2L2, MPGAV2L3, ASF, WMV, WMA, DVR_MS, REALMEDIA, MPEG1, MPEG2, ISOBASEMEDIAFILE, MPEG4, MULTIMEND |
| All programs | EXECUTABLE, COM, ZIPEXE, MSCAB |
| Other types | (file types not found above) |

Appendix A: Product Documentation

The table below lists the administrator and end-user documentation that is available for the Veritas eDiscovery Platform product.

Veritas eDiscovery Platform Documentation

| Document | Comments |
|---|---|
| Installation and Configuration | |
| Installation Guide | Describes prerequisites, and how to perform a full install of the Veritas eDiscovery Platform application |
| Upgrade Overview Guide | Provides critical upgrade information, by version, useful prior to upgrading an appliance to the current product release |
| Upgrade Guide | Describes prerequisites and upgrade information for the current customers with a previous version of the software application |
| Utility Node Guide | For customers using utility nodes, describes how to install and configure appliances as utility nodes for use with an existing software setup |
| Native Viewer Installation Guide | Describes how to install and configure the Brava Client for native document rendering and redaction for use during analysis and review |
| Distributed Architecture Deployment Guide | Provides installation and configuration information for the Review and Processing Scalability feature in a distributed architecture deployment |
| Getting Started | |
| Navigation Reference Card | Provides a mapping of review changes from 8.x compared to 7.x and the user interface changes from 7.x compared to 6.x |
| Administrator's QuickStart Guide | Describes basic appliance and case configuration |
| Reviewer's QuickStart Guide | A reviewer's reference to using the Analysis and Review module |
| Tagging Reference Card | Describes how tag sets and filter type impact filter counts |
| User and Administration | |
| Legal Hold User Guide | Describes how to set up and configure appliance for Legal Holds, and use the Legal Hold module as an administrator |
| Identification and Collection Guide | Describes how to prepare and collect data for processing, using the Identification and Collection module |
| Case Administration Guide | Describes case setup, processing, and management, plus pre-processing navigation, tips, and recommendations. Includes processing exceptions reference and associated reports, plus file handling information for multiple languages, and supported file types and file type mapping |
| System Administration Guide | Includes system backup, restore, and support features, configuration, and anti-virus scanning guidelines for use with Veritas eDiscovery Platform |
| Load File Import Guide | Describes how to import load file sources into Veritas eDiscovery Platform |
| User Guide | Describes how to perform searches, analysis, and review, including detailed information and syntax examples for performing advanced searches |

Veritas eDiscovery Platform Documentation

| Document | Comments |
|--|--|
| Export and Production Guide | Describes how to use, produce, and troubleshoot exports |
| Transparent Predictive Coding User Guide | Describes how to use the Transparent Predictive Coding feature to train the system to predict results from control data and tag settings |
| Audio Search Guide | Describes how to use the Audio Search feature to process, analyze, search and export search media content |
| Reference and Support | |
| Audio Processing | A quick reference card for processing multimedia sources |
| Audio Search | A quick reference card for performing multimedia search tasks |
| Legal Hold | A quick reference card of how to create and manage holds and notifications |
| Collection | A quick reference card of how to collect data |
| OnSite Collection | A quick reference for performing OnSite collection tasks |
| Review and Redaction | Reviewer's reference card of all redaction functions |
| Keyboard Shortcuts | A quick reference card listing all supported shortcuts |
| Production | Administrator's reference card for production exports |
| User Rights Management | A quick reference card for managing user accounts |
| Online Help | |
| Includes all the above documentation (excluding Installation and Configuration) to enable search across all topics. To access this information from within the user interface, click Help . | |
| Release | |
| Release Notes | Provides latest updated information specific to the current product release |